

COCYCLES FOR KOTTWITZ COHOMOLOGY

JACK SEMPLINER AND RICHARD TAYLOR

With great fondness and gratitude, we dedicate this paper to the memory of John Coates.

1. INTRODUCTION

Kottwitz [K] introduced certain extensions of local and global Galois groups and considered their ‘algebraic’ cohomology with coefficients in an algebraic group. However, his extensions are only canonical up to conjugation. This is enough to make their cohomology canonical, but their spaces of cocycles are not canonical. The purpose of this paper is to explain how one can work with such cocycles: what choices one has to make to make them well defined, how one can compare cocycles when one changes these choices and how this relates to the choices Langlands made in formulating his conjugation conjectures for Shimura varieties. This will play a crucial role in our work on the formalism of Shimura varieties [ST].

If E/F is a finite Galois extension of local or global fields, Kottwitz considers certain extensions $\mathcal{E}(E/F)$ of $\mathrm{Gal}(E/F)$ by certain abelian groups $\mathcal{E}(E/F)^0$. The most familiar examples are the local and global Weil groups $W_{E/F}$: extensions of $\mathrm{Gal}(E/F)$ by $E^\times$ in the local case and by $\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$ in the global case. These extensions are defined in terms of a canonical class $[\alpha_{E/F}] \in H^2(\mathrm{Gal}(E/F), \mathcal{E}(E/F)^0)$, but not by a canonical cocycle. It turns out (because $H^1(\mathrm{Gal}(E/F), \mathcal{E}(E/F)^0) = (0)$) that $\mathcal{E}(E/F)$ is unique up to an isomorphism, which is itself unique up to composition with conjugation by an element of $\mathcal{E}(E/F)^0$.

Having defined these extensions $\mathcal{E}(E/F)$ we will, following Kottwitz, consider what we call the *algebraic* (non-abelian) cohomology $H_{\mathrm{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}(E/F), G)$, where G is a group (often the E or $\mathbb{A}_E$ points of an algebraic group) with an action of $\mathrm{Gal}(E/F)$. To define this cohomology we consider only the set $Z_{\mathrm{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}(E/F), G) \subset Z^1(\mathcal{E}(E/F), G)$ of cocycles whose restriction to $\mathcal{E}(E/F)^0$ lie in some chosen class of homomorphisms, usually a class of homomorphisms coming from certain morphisms of algebraic groups. These ‘algebraic’ cocycles will be preserved by the usual equivalence relation and hence give rise to a cohomology group $H_{\mathrm{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}(E/F), G)$. It is easy to verify that,

J.S. was supported partially by the National Science Foundation Graduate Research Fellowship (under Grant No. DGE-1656466), and partially by funding from the European Research Council (ERC) under the European Union’s Horizon 2020 research and innovation program (grant agreement No. 884596).

R.T. was supported in part by NSF grant DMS-1902265.

despite the ambiguity in the definition of $\mathcal{E}(E/F)$, the pointed set $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}(E/F), G)$ is well defined up to unique isomorphism. However $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}(E/F), G)$ is not.

If F is a local field there will be only one such extension of interest to us: $\mathcal{E}(E/F) = W_{E/F}$ - the Weil group defined by the usual canonical class $[\alpha_{E/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), E^\times)$. In this case, if G/F is an algebraic group with centre $Z(G)$, then $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))$ (resp. $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}$) will denote those cocycles which are given on $E^\times$ by an algebraic character $\nu : \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow G$ (resp. $\nu : \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow Z(G)$) defined over E . (In the second case it will follow it is actually defined over F .) These are sometimes called ‘algebraic cocycles’ (resp. ‘basic algebraic cocycles’).

However, when F is a global field, will need to consider several examples of these groups $\mathcal{E}(E/F)$, which we will now describe.

- (1) We define $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)^0 = \prod_{w \in V_E} E_w^\times$, where V_E denotes the set of all places of E . There is a unique class $[\alpha_{E/F}^{\text{loc}}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \prod_{w \in V_E} E_w^\times)$ whose image in $H^2(\text{Gal}(E_w/F_w), E_w^\times)$ equals $[\alpha_{E_w/F_w}]$ for all $w \in V_E$. We let $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)$ denote the corresponding extension of $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ by $\prod_{w \in V_E} E_w^\times$.

For an algebraic group G/F , basic algebraic cohomology of $G(\mathbb{A}_E)$ will be defined in terms of those cocycles whose restriction to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)^0$ are of the form $\prod_w \nu_w$, where $\nu_w : \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow Z(G)_{/F_w}$ is an algebraic character, non-trivial for only finitely many w .

- (2) We define $T_{2,E}/F$ to be the protorus with character group $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]$, the free abelian group with basis the set V_E of places of E with the natural action of $\text{Gal}(E/F)$. Then we set $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)^0 = T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$ and define $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)$ as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)$ along the embedding $\prod_w E_w^\times \hookrightarrow \prod_w \mathbb{A}_E^\times \cong T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$, where we identify $E_w^\times$ inside the copy of $\mathbb{A}_E^\times$ indexed by w .

In this case, for an algebraic group G/F , basic algebraic cohomology of $G(\mathbb{A}_E)$ will be defined in terms of those cocycles whose restriction to $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)^0$ come from an algebraic character $\nu : T_{2,E} \rightarrow Z(G)_{/F}$. Thus there are natural restriction maps $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}}$.

- (3) $W_{E/F}$ will denote the global Weil group, i.e. the extension of $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ by $\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$ coming from the usual canonical class $[\alpha_{E/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times)$.
- (4) We will write $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0$ for the subgroup of elements of $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$ whose image in $\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$ under any of the characters π_w corresponding to $w \in V_E$ is independent of w . It turns out (as observed by Nakayama and Tate), that there is a unique class $[\alpha_{E/F}^{\text{glob}}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0)$ which pushes forward to $[\alpha_{E/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times)$ and to $[\alpha_{E/F}^{\text{loc}}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E))$. We write $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)$ for the corresponding extension of $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ by $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0$.

In this case, for an algebraic group G/F , basic algebraic cohomology of $G(\mathbb{A}_E)$ will be defined in terms of those cocycles whose restriction to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0$ come from an algebraic character $\nu : T_{2,E} \rightarrow Z(G)_{/F}$.

There are embeddings of extensions $\text{local} : \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{E}_2(E/F)$ giving rise to isomorphisms

$$\text{loc} = (\text{local}^*)^{-1} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}}.$$

The map of extensions is only defined up to composition with conjugation by an element of $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$; and the map of cocycles is canonically defined only up to composition with the map from $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}}$ to itself given by $\phi \mapsto \phi^{(t)}\phi$ for some $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$.

- (5) Finally we will write $T_{3,E}$ for the protorus over F with character group $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0$, the subabelian group of $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]$ consisting of elements $\sum m_w w$ for which $\sum m_w = 0$. We will write $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)$ for the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)$ along $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0 \twoheadrightarrow T_{3,E}(E)$.

In this case, for an algebraic group G/F , basic algebraic cohomology of $G(E)$ will be defined in terms of those cocycles whose restriction to $T_{3,E}(E)$ come from an algebraic character $\nu : T_{2,E} \rightarrow Z(G)_F$. Thus there is a natural morphism $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E))_{\text{basic}} \rightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}}$.

We have a diagram of morphisms of extensions:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{E}_3(E/F) & & \leftarrow & \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F) & \twoheadrightarrow & W_{E/F} \\ & & & \text{local} \downarrow & & \\ \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F) & & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_2(E/F) & & \\ & \bigcup & & & & \\ W_{E_w/F_v} & \leftarrow & \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)|_{\text{Gal}(E/F)_w} & & & \end{array}$$

for any places $w|v$ of E and F . A key observation is that, although individually the extensions $\mathcal{E}(E/F)$ we consider here have automorphisms, the diagram as a whole does not. Thus if we fix such a diagram it makes sense to consider algebraic cocycles and not just algebraic cohomology classes.

However we have not specified such a diagram uniquely. To the best of our knowledge there is no preferred choice. The various choices form a set which we will denote $\mathcal{H}(E/F)$, which comes with a transitive action of $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$. It seems to us that choosing one element of $\mathcal{H}(E/F)$ is a bit like choosing one place of $\overline{E}$ above a given place of E : there are many choices, but for most purposes the choice is irrelevant. We will decorate the various extensions $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)$ and the maps local and loc with a subscript $\mathfrak{a}$ to indicate it is the one uniquely determined up to unique isomorphism by $\mathfrak{a}$. If $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{a}' \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$ and $\mathfrak{a}' = {}^t\mathfrak{a}$ for some $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$, then we get isomorphisms

$$z_t : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_E)) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}'}, G(A_E)),$$

where A_E denotes E or $\mathbb{A}_E$. There may not be a unique choice of t and the isomorphism may depend on the t chosen. However, after one passes to cohomology groups, it will no longer depend on the choice of t .

Given a choice $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$ we have maps

$$\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, G(E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}}$$

and

$$\text{res} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow \prod_{v \in V_F} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_{w(v)}/F_w, \mathfrak{a}}, G(E_w))_{\text{basic}},$$

where for each $v \in V_F$ we choose a place $w(v)$ of E above it. These induce maps in cohomology

$$\text{loc} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}}$$

and

$$\text{res} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow \prod_{w \in V_E} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_w/F_w}, G(E_w))_{\text{basic}},$$

which are canonically independent of $\mathfrak{a}$. Moreover if E'/F' is an extension of local fields isomorphic (but not canonically so) to E_w/F_w , then there is a well defined map

$$\text{res}_{E'/F'} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E'/F'}, G(E'))_{\text{basic}}.$$

If F is local and $\phi \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, \mathfrak{a}}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}$ or if F is global and $\phi \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}$, then $\text{ad } \phi \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), (G/Z(G))(E))$ and we get an inner form, referred to as an ‘extended pure inner form’, ${}^{\phi}G$ of G over F . If $Z(G)$ is a torus then Kottwitz showed that

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}} \twoheadrightarrow H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), (G/Z(G))(E))$$

and

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E))_{\text{basic}} \twoheadrightarrow H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), (G/Z(G))(E))$$

are surjective.

We recall that when G is connected reductive, Kottwitz defined important maps

$$\kappa : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

and

$$\kappa : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E))_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)},$$

where Λ_G denotes the algebraic fundamental group of G . They are compatible in that $\kappa \circ \text{loc}$ equals κ composed with the obvious map $(\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$. We will also write

$$\bar{\kappa}_G : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), G(\mathbb{A}_E)) \longrightarrow \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

for the composition of κ with the map

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes \Lambda_G &\longrightarrow \Lambda_G \\ \sum_w x_w w &\longmapsto \sum_w x_w. \end{aligned}$$

It turns out it is useful to fix slightly more than $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$. If $D \supset E \supset F$ there is a surjection $W_{D/F} \twoheadrightarrow W_{E/F}$ and it is possible to take an inverse limit $W_{\bar{F}/F} = \lim_{\leftarrow} W_{E/F}$ over all finite Galois extensions E/F . Although the Weil group $W_{E/F}$ is

only determined up to inner automorphism by an element of $\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$, the absolute Weil group $W_{\overline{F}/F}$ turns out to be much more rigid. It is determined up to conjugation by an element of $\ker(W_{\overline{F}/F} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F))$. The extra data we will add is roughly speaking a collection of isomorphisms between $W_{\overline{F}/F}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}]$ and $W_{E/F}$. One might wonder why one works with $W_{E/F}$ at all, and not $W_{\overline{F}/F}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}]$ directly. The answer seems to be that, when $D \supset E \supset F$, the way we compare $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F), G(A_E))_{\text{basic}}$ and $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(D/F), G(A_D))_{\text{basic}}$ is *not* compatible with the natural map

$$W_{\overline{F}/F}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}/D}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}/D}}] \rightarrow W_{\overline{F}/F}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}].$$

More precisely, by *complete rigidification data* for $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$ we will mean the choice for each place v of F and each F -linear embedding $\rho : E^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ (giving rise to a place $w(\rho)$ of E) a $E_{w(\rho)}^\times$ -conjugacy class $[\Gamma_{v,\rho}]$ of isomorphisms of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/E) & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/F) & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \text{Art}_E \uparrow \wr & & \Gamma_{v,\rho} \downarrow \wr & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_E^\times / (E_\infty^\times)^0 E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,\mathfrak{a}} / (E_\infty^\times)^0 E^\times & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0) \end{array}$$

such that

- (1) $\Gamma_{v,\rho}$ lifts to an isomorphism of extensions

$$\widetilde{\Gamma}_{v,\rho} : W_{\overline{F}/F}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}] \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F,\mathfrak{a}}$$

whose composition with the natural map

$$\theta_\rho : W_{\overline{F}_v/F_v}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}_v/\rho(E)F_v}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}_v/\rho(E)F_v}}] \longrightarrow W_{\overline{F}/F}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}/E}}]$$

is equal to the composition of a map, which arises from the data $\mathfrak{a}$,

$$\iota_{w(\rho)}^\mathfrak{a} : W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v,\mathfrak{a}} \longrightarrow W_{E/F,\mathfrak{a}}$$

with some isomorphism of extensions

$$\widetilde{\Theta} : W_{\overline{F}_v/F_v}/[\overline{W_{\overline{F}_v/\rho(E)F_v}}, \overline{W_{\overline{F}_v/\rho(E)F_v}}] \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v,\mathfrak{a}};$$

- (2) and if $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/F)$ then $[\Gamma_{v,\rho\sigma}]$ is determined in an explicit way by $[\Gamma_{v,\rho}]$ and σ .

We will denote by $\mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$ the set pairs $(\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{v,\rho}]\})$, where $\{[\Gamma_{v,\rho}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}$. The action of $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$ on $\mathcal{H}(E/F)$ lifts to a transitive action on $\mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$. One consequence of the choice of $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$ is that if T/F is a torus split by E , if $\mu \in X_*(T)(\overline{F}_v)$ and if $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F}_v/F)$, then we can associate an important element

$$\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \in T(\mathbb{A}_E)/\overline{T(F)T(F_\infty)^0 T(E)T(E_v)},$$

which inter alia allow one to compare the local and global Kottwitz maps on the level of cocycles for tori. In the case of the Serre torus, these elements are closely related to the structure of the Taniyama group. They are also crucial to the explicit description

of the action of Galois on canonical models the Shimura varieties associated to tori. Hence in [ST] they play a key role in fixing the action of $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ on Shimura varieties.

More specifically in [ST] we propose a notion of a ‘rational Shimura datum’ (G, ψ, C, U) over any field L of characteristic 0. To such a datum we associate a ‘rational Shimura variety’ $\text{Sh}(G, \psi, C, U)/L$ with many good functorial properties. In particular if $\tau : L \rightarrow L'$ is a map of fields then $\tau \text{Sh}(G, \psi, C, U)$ is canonically identified with $\text{Sh}(G, \psi, {}^\tau C, U)$ - no extra choices are required to describe the action of Galois on rational Shimura varieties. There is also a theory of complex uniformization in the case $L = \mathbb{C}$. Finally in the case $G = T$ is a torus everything can be made explicit, and the description of the action of $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ in terms of complex uniformization is in terms of the elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$. Thus this theory depends on the choice of $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/\mathbb{Q})^+$, but different choices lead to equivalent theories. (Just as Langlands’ conjecture on the conjugation of Shimura varieties depends on certain arbitrary choices made in [L] in the case of a group whose cocentre along with its Hodge cocharacter is not a quotient of the Serre protorus with its canonical cocharacter.)

Finally when $D \supset E \supset F$ and $\mathfrak{a}_E^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$ and $\mathfrak{a}_D^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$ we need to compare the sets $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_E}, G(A_E))_{\text{basic}}$ with the sets $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_D}, G(A_D))_{\text{basic}}$; and the elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, v, \mu, \tau}$ and $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, v, \mu, \tau}$. It turns out that $\mathfrak{a}_D^+$ and $\mathfrak{a}_E^+$ can be related by certain elements $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ and the choice of such an element both gives rise to maps

$$\inf_{D/E, t}^? : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_E}, G(A_E)) \longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_D}, G(A_D))$$

and to equalities

$$\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, v, \mu, \tau} = \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, v, \mu, \tau} \prod_{\rho}^{(\rho^{-1} \mu)} (t_{w(\rho)} / t_{w(\tau \rho)}),$$

where again ρ runs over F -linear embeddings $E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$.

This paper contains no major theorem, but we hope that the formalism we develop, which we found rather difficult to uncover, may prove useful in other settings besides [ST].

In section 2 we will recall algebraic facts, particularly concerning extensions and concerning Weil groups. In section 3 we discuss ‘algebraic cohomology’, axiomatically in a general setting. In section 4 we discuss local Weil groups and local algebraic cohomology. In section 5 we discuss the various extensions of global Galois groups which we will need to consider, before discussing global algebraic cohomology in section 6. In section 7 we discuss how these extensions of section 5 compare to Weil groups, and how this leads to the construction of the important special elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$. Finally in section 8 we recall Langlands’ construction of the Taniyama group and discuss its relationship to our special elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$. We will also prove some additional results which we will need in [ST].

We are extremely grateful to the referee for both their careful reading of the manuscript and their helpful comments.

2. ALGEBRAIC BACKGROUND

2.1. Notations. *For simplicity all fields we consider in this paper will be assumed to be perfect unless we specifically say otherwise.*

If F is a field we will write $\overline{F}$ for an algebraic closure of F and F^{ab} for the maximal abelian Galois extension of F in $\overline{F}$. If E/F is a Galois extension and L/F any field extension, then we will write $E \cap L$ (resp. EL) for $\rho(E) \cap L$ (resp. $\rho(E)L$) for any F -linear embedding $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{L}$. The field $E \cap L$ (resp. EL) is a subfield of L (resp. $\overline{L}$) independent of the choice of ρ , but the identification of $E \cap L$ with a subfield of E depends on ρ . If L is any field of characteristic 0, we will write L^{alg} for the subfield consisting of elements algebraic over $\mathbb{Q}$. If L/K is any extension of fields we will write $\text{Aut}(L/K)$ for the group of field theoretic automorphisms of L which fix K pointwise. If L has characteristic 0 (resp. $p > 0$) will write $\text{Aut}(L)$ for $\text{Aut}(L/\mathbb{Q})$ (resp. $\text{Aut}(L/\mathbb{F}_p)$). If L/K is Galois we will write $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ for $\text{Aut}(L/K)$. If E is a subfield of $\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}$ then

$$\mathbb{C}^{\text{Aut}(\mathbb{C}/E)} = E.$$

If F is a local field of characteristic 0 we will write $\text{Art}_F : F^\times \rightarrow \text{Gal}(F^{\text{ab}}/F)$ for the Artin map. (Normalized to take uniformizers to geometric Frobenius elements.)

If F is an algebraic extension of $\mathbb{Q}$ we will write V_F for the set of places of F and $\mathbb{A}_F$ for the ring of adeles of F . (In the case that F is an infinite extension of $\mathbb{Q}$ then $\mathbb{A}_F = \lim_{\rightarrow E} \mathbb{A}_E$, where E runs over subfields of F finite over $\mathbb{Q}$.) If v is a place of F then by F_v we will mean $\lim_{\rightarrow E} E_v$ as E runs over subextensions of $F/\mathbb{Q}$ which are finite over $\mathbb{Q}$. (So F_v may not be complete, but it is algebraic over $\mathbb{Q}_v$.) If $E \supset F$ are finite extensions of $\mathbb{Q}$ and if v is a place of F we will write E_v for the completion of E at v so that $E_v \cong \prod_{w|v} E_w$.

If F is a number field will write $(F_\infty^\times)^0$ for the identity component of the group of units of the completion of F at infinity, and $\text{Art}_F : \mathbb{A}_F^\times / \overline{F^\times (F_\infty^\times)^0} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(F^{\text{ab}}/F)$ for the Artin map.

If E/F is an algebraic extension of fields with F a number field and if $S \subset V_F$ we will write $V_{E,S}$ for the set of places of E above a place in S , and $\mathbb{A}_{E,S}$ for the ring of adeles of E supported at the primes in S . (If E is also a number field then $\mathbb{A}_{E,S}$ is the restricted product $\prod'_{w: w|_F \in S} E_w^\times$.) Moreover $\mathbb{A}_E^S = \mathbb{A}_{E, V_F - S}$.

We will write $\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}]$ for the free abelian group on $V_{E,S}$ and $\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}]_0$ for the sub-abelian group consisting of elements $\sum_w m_w w$ with $\sum_w m_w = 0$. If E/F is Galois, both groups have a natural action of $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ via $\sigma \sum_w m_w w = \sum_w m_w (\sigma w) = \sum_w m_{\sigma^{-1}w} w$.

If F is an algebraic extension of $\mathbb{Q}$ and K is a local field and $\rho : F \hookrightarrow \overline{K}$, then we will write $v(\rho)$ or $w(\rho)$ or $u(\rho)$ for the place of F induced by ρ . (We will tend to use $v(\rho)$ when the field is denoted F , $w(\rho)$ when it is denoted E and $u(\rho)$ otherwise.) If moreover $F/\mathbb{Q}$ is Galois and $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{K})$, then we will write τ^ρ for the element of $\text{Gal}(F/\mathbb{Q})$ satisfying $\rho \circ \tau^\rho = \tau \rho$.

If E/F is a Galois extension with F a number field, and if v is a real place of F we will write $[c_v]$ for the conjugacy class in $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ consisting of complex conjugations at places above v . If $F = \mathbb{Q}$ and $v = \infty$ we will simply write $[c]$.

If G is an (algebraic) group then $Z(G)$ will denote its centre and G^{ad} will denote $G/Z(G)$. Moreover G^{der} will denote its commutator subgroup and $C(G) = G^{\text{ab}}$ will denote its co-centre/abelianization G/G^{der} . If $H \subset G$ is a subgroup we will write $N_G(H)$ for its normalizer and $Z_G(H)$ its centralizer. If H has finite index, we will also write $\text{tr}_{G/H} : G^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow H^{\text{ab}}$ for the transfer map. If H is normal in G , then the image of $\text{tr}_{G/H}$ is contained in $(H^{\text{ab}})^{G/H}$. All actions of groups will be left actions unless we specify otherwise. If G acts on X we will write $[x]_G$ for the G orbit of $x \in X$ and $Z_G(x)$ or G_x for the stabilizer of x in G . If G is an algebraic group acting on a variety X over a field F and $x \in X(F)$, then $[x]_G$ is a variety, and $[x]_G(F) \supset [x]_{G(F)}$, but these two sets may not be equal.

If G is an affine algebraic group over F then there is a scheme $X_*(G)$, smooth and separated over F , and a homomorphism $\mu^{\text{univ}} : \mathbb{G}_m \times X_*(G) \rightarrow G \times X_*(G)$, such that if S is any F -scheme and $\mu : \mathbb{G}_{m,S} \rightarrow G_S$ is a homomorphism, then there is a unique morphism $S \rightarrow X_*(G)$ under which μ^{univ} pulls back to μ . Moreover

$$\begin{aligned} G \times X_*(G) &\longrightarrow X_*(G) \times X_*(G) \\ (g, \mu) &\longmapsto (\text{conj}_g \circ \mu, \mu) \end{aligned}$$

is smooth; and

$$X_*(G)_{\overline{F}} = \coprod_{[\mu] \in G(\overline{F}) \backslash X_*(G)(\overline{F})} G/Z_G(\mu).$$

(See sections 4 and 5 of exposé XI in [SGA3].)

If T/F is a torus we will write $X^*(T)$ for its character lattice, a finitely generated abelian group with an action of $\text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F)$. If $f : T_1 \rightarrow T_2$ is a map of tori we get a Galois equivariant map $X^*(f) : X^*(T_2) \rightarrow X^*(T_1)$ which sends χ to $\chi \circ f$.

We will require all our reductive groups to be geometrically connected, i.e. by the term ‘reductive group’ we will mean what is often referred to as ‘connected reductive group’. We will write G^{SC} for the simply connected semi-simple cover of G^{der} . If T is a maximal torus of G we will write T^{ad} for the image of T in G^{ad} (a maximal torus in G^{ad}) and $T^{\text{der}} = (G^{\text{der}} \cap T)$ (which is a maximal torus in G^{der} , see remark 3.5 of [Co]) and T^{SC} for the preimage of T in G^{SC} (which is a maximal torus in G^{SC} , see for instance proposition 4.1 of [Co]). We have $T = Z_G(T)$. We will also write W_T for the Weyl group $N_G(T)/T$, which we think of as a finite algebraic group. It acts faithfully on T . We will also write $W_{T,F}$ for $N_G(T)(F)/T(F) \subset W_T(F)$.

We remark that if $T \subset G$ is a maximal torus and $\mu_1, \mu_2 \in X_*(T)$ are conjugate under $G(\overline{F})$ then they are conjugate under $W_T(\overline{F})$.

We will let Λ_G denote the algebraic fundamental group of G , i.e. $X_*(T)/X_*(T^{\text{SC}})$ for any maximal torus T of G . Note that the Weyl group W_T acts trivially on $X_*(T)/X_*(T^{\text{SC}})$. Any two maximal tori T and T' defined over F are conjugate over

the separable closure $\bar{F}$ of F by $g \in G(\bar{F})$ with $gN_G(T)$ uniquely defined. Then conj_g induces an isomorphism $X_*(T)/X_*(T^{\text{SC}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} X_*(T')/X_*(T'^{\text{SC}})$. If we alter g by an element $h \in N_G(T)(\bar{F})$ then this isomorphism changes by an element of $W_T(\bar{F})$, i.e. is in fact unchanged. Thus Λ_G is canonically defined independent of the choice of T . In particular it has a canonical action of $\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)$. (If $T' = \text{conj}_g T$ and $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)$, then $\sigma \circ \text{conj}_g = \text{conj}_g \circ \sigma \circ \text{conj}_{w_\sigma}$ on $X_*(T)$ for some $w_\sigma \in W_T(\bar{F})$, and so $\sigma \circ \text{conj}_g = \text{conj}_g \circ \sigma$ on Λ_T .) If $[\mu]$ is a conjugacy class of cocharacters $\mu : \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow G$ (defined over $\bar{F}$), then $[\mu]$ gives rise to well defined element $\lambda_G([\mu]) \in \Lambda_G$. If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)$ then $\lambda_G(\sigma[\mu]) = \sigma \lambda_G([\mu])$.

If G/F is an algebraic group and E/F is a Galois extension then we will write $Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G(E))$ for the pointed set of maps $\phi : \text{Gal}(E/F) \rightarrow G(E)$ satisfying $\phi(\sigma_1 \sigma_2) = \phi(\sigma_1) {}^{\sigma_1} \phi(\sigma_2)$; and $H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G(E))$ for the quotient of $Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G(E))$ by the action of $G(E)$ given by $({}^g \phi)(\sigma) = g \phi(\sigma) {}^\sigma g^{-1}$.

If $\phi \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G^{\text{ad}}(E))$ then there is a canonically defined algebraic group ${}^\phi G/F$ together with an isomorphism $\iota_\phi : G \times E \xrightarrow{\sim} {}^\phi G \times E$ such that $\sigma \iota_\phi(g) = \iota_\phi((\text{ad } \phi(\sigma))(\sigma g))$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$ and $g \in G(E)$. If $h \in G^{\text{ad}}(E)$ then there is a unique isomorphism $\iota_h : {}^\phi G \xrightarrow{\sim} {}^h \phi G$ over F such that $\iota_h \circ \iota_\phi = \iota_{h\phi} \circ \text{ad}(h)$. If $\psi \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), {}^\phi G^{\text{ad}}(E))$, then $\psi\phi \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G^{\text{ad}}(E))$ and this gives a bijection of sets

$$Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), {}^\phi G^{\text{ad}}(E)) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G^{\text{ad}}(E)),$$

but this map does not preserve neutral elements. The composite

$$\iota_{\psi\phi} \circ \iota_\phi^{-1} \circ \iota_\psi^{-1} : {}^\psi({}^\phi G) \xrightarrow{\sim} {}^{\psi\phi} G$$

is defined over F .

If F is a number field and E/F is Galois we will write $\ker^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G(E))$ for the kernel

$$\ker(H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G(E)) \rightarrow \prod_{v \in V_F} H^1(\text{Gal}(E_{w(v)}/F_v), G(E_{w(v)}))),$$

where for $v \in V_F$ we use $w(v)$ to denote a choice of place of E above v . If G is reductive then $\ker^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G(E))$ is finite. It vanishes if G is semi-simple and either adjoint or simply connected. (See for instance theorems 6.6, 6.15 and 6.22 of [PR].) We will sometimes write $\ker^1(F, G)$ for $\ker^1(\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F), G(\bar{F}))$.

2.2. Group extensions. We recall some of the general theory of group extensions. Suppose that A is an abelian group and G is a finite group that acts on A . A 2-cocyle $\alpha \in Z^2(G, A)$ is a function $G \times G \rightarrow A$ satisfying the relation

$${}^{g_1} \alpha(g_2, g_3) \alpha(g_1, g_2 g_3) = \alpha(g_1 g_2, g_3) \alpha(g_1, g_2).$$

(We record that this implies that $\alpha(1, g) = \alpha(1, 1)$ and $\alpha(g, 1) = {}^g\alpha(1, 1)$.) If α is a 2-cocycle and $\beta : G \rightarrow A$ is any function then

$${}^\beta\alpha(g_1, g_2) = \alpha(g_1, g_2)\beta(g_1g_2)\beta(g_1)^{-1}{}^{g_1}\beta(g_2)^{-1}$$

is another 2-cocycle. If α is a 2-cocycle we obtain an extension

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & A & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_\alpha & \longrightarrow & G \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & a & \longmapsto & a\alpha(1, 1)^{-1}e_\alpha(1) & & \\ & & & & ae_\alpha(g) & \longmapsto & g, \end{array}$$

where $\mathcal{E}_\alpha$ is the group with elements $ae_\alpha(g)$ with $a \in A$ and $g \in G$ with the multiplication rule

$$a_1e_\alpha(g_1)a_2e_\alpha(g_2) = a_1{}^{g_1}a_2\alpha(g_1, g_2)e_\alpha(g_1g_2).$$

There is an isomorphism of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccc} i_\beta : \mathcal{E}_\alpha & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathcal{E}_{\beta\alpha} \\ ae_\alpha(g) & \longmapsto & a\beta(g)e_{\beta\alpha}(g) \end{array}$$

for any map $\beta : G \rightarrow A$. Thus the isomorphism class of the extension $\mathcal{E}_\alpha$ only depends on $[\alpha] \in H^2(G, A)$, but *not canonically*. If $a \in A$ we set $({}^a\beta)(g) = \beta(g)a/{}^ga$, and we have

$$i_{a\beta} = \text{conj}_a \circ i_\beta.$$

Any element $\beta \in Z^1(G, A)$ gives rise to an automorphism of extensions $i_\beta : \mathcal{E}_\alpha \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_\alpha$, and in fact this establishes an isomorphism between $Z^1(G, A)$ and the group of automorphisms of the extension $\mathcal{E}_\alpha$. The automorphism arises as conjugation by an element of A if and only if β is a coboundary. Thus, if $H^1(G, A) = (0)$, then every automorphism of the extension $\mathcal{E}_\alpha$ arises by conjugation by an element of A . Every extension of G by A arises from some $\alpha \in Z^2(G, A)$.

If $h : G \rightarrow G'$ and $f : A \rightarrow A'$ are morphisms such that

$$f({}^ga) = {}^{h(g)}f(a)$$

and if $\alpha \in Z^2(G, A)$ and $\alpha' \in Z^2(G', A')$ satisfy

$$f(\alpha(g_1, g_2)) = \alpha'(h(g_1), h(g_2))$$

then there is a morphism

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (f, h) : \mathcal{E}_\alpha & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_{\alpha'} \\ ae_\alpha(g) & \longmapsto & f(a)e_{\alpha'}(h(g)) \end{array}$$

such that

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & A & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_\alpha & \longrightarrow & G & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & f \downarrow & & (f, h) \downarrow & & h \downarrow & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_{\alpha'} & \longrightarrow & G' & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

commutes.

If $h : G' \rightarrow G$ and $\mathcal{E}$ is an extension of G by A , then we can form a pull-back extension

$\mathcal{E}|_{G'} = \mathcal{E}|_{G',h} = \mathcal{E} \times_{G,h} G' = \{(e, g') : e \text{ and } g' \text{ have the same image in } G\} \subset \mathcal{E} \times G'$ of G' by A . If $\mathcal{E}$ arises from $\alpha \in Z^2(G, A)$ then $\mathcal{E}|_{G',h}$ arises from $h^*\alpha = \alpha \circ h$. Similarly if $f : A \rightarrow A'$ is a map of G -modules we can form a pushout extension

$$(2.1) \quad f_*\mathcal{E} = (A' \rtimes \mathcal{E})/A$$

of A' by G . Here $\mathcal{E}$ acts on A' via its projection to G and we embed A as a normal subgroup of $A' \rtimes \mathcal{E}$ via $a \mapsto (f(a)^{-1}, a)$. If $\mathcal{E}$ arises from $\alpha \in Z^2(G, A)$ then $f_*\mathcal{E}$ arises from $f_*\alpha = f \circ \alpha$.

If

$$G'' \xrightarrow{h'} G' \xrightarrow{h} G$$

and

$$A \xrightarrow{f} A' \xrightarrow{f'} A''$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} (A'' \rtimes ((A' \rtimes \mathcal{E}|_{G'})/A)|_{G''})/A' &\xrightarrow{\sim} ((A'' \rtimes \mathcal{E}|_{G''})/A \\ [(a'', [(a', (e, g'))], g'')] &\longmapsto [(a'' f'(a'), (e, g''))]. \end{aligned}$$

If $H \triangleleft G$ are finite groups, if $s : G/H \rightarrow G$ is a set theoretic section to the projection map, and if A is a G -module, then there is a homomorphism

$$\text{nak}_s : Z^2(G, A) \longrightarrow Z^2(G/H, A^H)$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} &(\text{nak}_s \alpha)(\bar{g}_1, \bar{g}_2) \\ &= \prod_{h \in H} \alpha(h, s(\bar{g}_1)s(\bar{g}_2)s(\bar{g}_1\bar{g}_2)^{-1}) {}^h\alpha(s(\bar{g}_1), s(\bar{g}_2)) / {}^h\alpha(s(\bar{g}_1)s(\bar{g}_2)s(\bar{g}_1\bar{g}_2)^{-1}, s(\bar{g}_1\bar{g}_2)). \end{aligned}$$

It induces a homomorphism

$$\text{nak}_{G/H}^G : H^2(G, A) \longrightarrow H^2(G/H, A^H)$$

which is independent of the choice of s . If

$$(0) \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} \longrightarrow G \longrightarrow (0)$$

is an extension with class $[\alpha] \in H^2(G, A)$, then the extension

$$(0) \longrightarrow A^H \longrightarrow \text{tr}_{\mathcal{E}|_{H/A},*}(\mathcal{E}/[\mathcal{E}|_H, \mathcal{E}|_H]) \longrightarrow G/H \longrightarrow (0)$$

has class $\text{nak}_{G/H}^G[\alpha] \in H^2(G/H, A^H)$. Here

$$\text{tr}_{\mathcal{E}|_{H/A}} : \mathcal{E}|_H/[\mathcal{E}|_H, \mathcal{E}|_H] \longrightarrow A^H$$

is the transfer map. We have

$$\text{inf}_{G/H}^G \circ \text{nak}_{G/H}^G = N_{H,*} : H^2(G, A) \longrightarrow H^2(G, A^H)$$

(the Akizuki-Witt theorem), and so

$$\text{inf}_{G/H}^G \circ \text{nak}_{G/H}^G = \#H : H^2(G, A) \longrightarrow H^2(G, A).$$

Here

$$\begin{aligned} N_H : A &\longrightarrow A^H \\ a &\longmapsto \prod_{h \in H} {}^h a. \end{aligned}$$

(See for instance section XIII.3 of [AT] for these facts.)

Lemma 2.1. *Suppose that $\pi : G \twoheadrightarrow H$ is a surjective group homomorphism, and that $A \triangleleft G$ and $B \triangleleft H$ are normal subgroups with $\pi A \subset B$. Then there is an isomorphism of groups*

$$\begin{aligned} (B \rtimes G)/A &\xrightarrow{\sim} H \times_{H/B} (G/A) \\ [(b, g)] &\longmapsto (b\pi(g), gA). \end{aligned}$$

Here

$$\begin{aligned} A &\longrightarrow B \rtimes G \\ a &\longmapsto (\pi(a)^{-1}, a). \end{aligned}$$

Proof: The map

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : B \rtimes G &\xrightarrow{\sim} H \times_{H/B} (G/A) \\ (b, g) &\longmapsto (b\pi(g), gA) \end{aligned}$$

is easily checked to be a group homomorphism. We have $(b, g) \in \ker \phi$ if and only if $g \in A$ and $b = \pi(g)^{-1}$, i.e. (b, g) is in the image of A . It remains to check that ϕ is surjective. Suppose $(h, gA) \in H \times_{H/B} (G/A)$. Then $h\pi(g)^{-1} \in B$ and $\phi(h\pi(g)^{-1}, g) = (h, g)$, as desired. $\square$

2.3. Local Weil Groups. We recall the theory of Weil groups for p-adic fields. See [T1].

First suppose that F is a p-adic field and that $\bar{F}$ is an algebraic closure. If k denotes the residue field of F , there is an exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow I_F \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F) \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(\bar{k}/k) \longrightarrow (0).$$

We denote by $W_{\bar{F}/F}$ the preimage of $\text{Frob}_k^{\mathbb{Z}} \subset \text{Gal}(\bar{k}/k)$ and endow it with a topology decreeing that I_F should be an open subgroup with its usual topology. If $\sigma : \bar{F} \xrightarrow{\sim} \bar{F}'$ is a continuous automorphism with $\sigma F = F'$, then there is a canonical isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} \text{conj}_{\sigma} : W_{\bar{F}/F} &\xrightarrow{\sim} W_{\bar{F}'/F'} \\ \tau &\longmapsto \sigma \tau \sigma^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that there is a canonical map $\varphi_{\bar{F}/F} : W_{\bar{F}/F} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)$ with dense image.

If E is an intermediate field between F and $\bar{F}$ we will write $W_{\bar{F}/E} = \varphi_{\bar{F}/F}^{-1} \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/E)$. For E/F finite, we will write E^{ab} for the (unique) maximal Galois extension of E in $\bar{F}$ with $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/E)$ abelian. Then

$$W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} = W_{\bar{F}/F} / [\overline{W_{\bar{F}/E}}, \overline{W_{\bar{F}/E}}].$$

There are canonical isomorphisms

$$r_E : E^{\times} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{\bar{F}/E}^{\text{ab}}$$

with the following properties:

- $\varphi_{\overline{F}/F} \circ r_E = \text{Art}_E$.
- If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F)$, then $\text{conj}_\sigma \circ r_E = r_{\sigma E} \circ \sigma$.
- If $E' \subset E$ then $\text{tr}_{W_{\overline{F}/E'}/W_{\overline{F}/E}} \circ r_{E'}$ equals r_E composed with the inclusion $(E')^\times \hookrightarrow E^\times$.
- $W_{\overline{F}/F} \cong \varprojlim_{E/F} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$ as topological groups.

These properties imply that

- If $E' \subset E$ then $r_{E'} \circ \mathbf{N}_{E/E'}$ equals r_E followed by the map $W_{\overline{F}/E}^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow W_{\overline{F}/E'}^{\text{ab}}$ induced by the inclusion $W_{\overline{F}/E} \subset W_{\overline{F}/E'}$.

There are no non-identity automorphisms of $W_{\overline{F}/F}$ compatible with $\varphi_{\overline{F}/F}$.

If $F \cong \mathbb{C}$ as topological fields we set $W_{\overline{F}/F} = F^\times$. If $F \cong \mathbb{R}$ as topological fields and $\overline{F}$ is an algebraic closure we set $W_{\overline{F}/F} = \langle \overline{F}^\times, j : j^2 = -1, jzj^{-1} = {}^cz \rangle$. If $F = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ there is a natural map

$$\varphi_{\overline{F}/F} : W_{\overline{F}/F} \twoheadrightarrow \text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F)$$

with kernel $\overline{F}^\times$. If E is an intermediate field between F and $\overline{F}$ we will write $W_{\overline{F}/E} = \varphi_{\overline{F}/F}^{-1} \text{Gal}(\overline{F}/E)$. For E/F finite, there are canonical isomorphisms

$$r_E : E^\times \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{\overline{F}/E}^{\text{ab}}$$

which are the identity if $E \cong \mathbb{C}$ and, if $E \cong \mathbb{R}$, are induced by $-1 \mapsto j$ and $x \mapsto \sqrt{x}$ for $x > 0$. These structures share the properties itemized above for p-adic fields. Again these constructions are functorial in the pair $\overline{F}/F$. In the case $F \cong \mathbb{C}$ the group $W_{\overline{F}/F}$ has no nontrivial automorphisms compatible with r_F . On the other hand, if $F \cong \mathbb{R}$ then $W_{\overline{F}/F}$ does have automorphisms compatible with $\varphi_{\overline{F}/F}$ and r_F and $r_{\overline{F}}$, namely the inner automorphisms conj_z for $z \in \overline{F}^\times$. However the only ones compatible with the functoriality $W_{\overline{F}/F} \rightarrow W_{\overline{F}/F}$ induced by $c : \overline{F} \rightarrow \overline{F}$ are the identity and $\text{conj}_{\sqrt{-1}}$.

If F is either a p-adic field or isomorphic to $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, and if $\overline{F}$ is an algebraic closure of F and if E is an intermediate field finite and Galois over F , then there is a short exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow E^\times \xrightarrow{r_E} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0)$$

which determines a class

$$[\alpha_{E/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), E^\times),$$

called the canonical class. It depends only on E/F , i.e. not on $\overline{F}$. If $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite extensions (inside $\overline{F}$) with D/F Galois then

- $\text{res}_{\text{Gal}(D/E)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)}[\alpha_{D/F}] = [\alpha_{D/E}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/E), D^\times)$,
- and $\text{cor}_{\text{Gal}(D/E)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)}[\alpha_{D/E}] = [E : F][\alpha_{D/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times)$.

If in addition E/F is Galois then

- $\inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)}[\alpha_{E/F}] = [D : E][\alpha_{D/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times),$
- and $\text{nak}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}^{\text{Gal}(E/F)}[\alpha_{D/F}] = [\alpha_{E/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), E^\times).$

(For the first three see for instance section XI.3 of [Se]. For the final assertion use the injectivity of the map

$$\inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)} : H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), E^\times) \longrightarrow H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times)$$

and the Akizuki-Witt theorem.) Hence

- $\inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)}[\alpha_{E/F}] = N_{D/E,*}[\alpha_{D/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), E^\times).$

We will write

$$[\alpha_{E/F,D}] = \inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)}[\alpha_{E/F}] = [D : E][\alpha_{D/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times).$$

If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F then

$$[\alpha_{E/F,C}] = \inf_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}^{\text{Gal}(C/F)}[\alpha_{E/F,D}]$$

and

$$[D : E][\alpha_{D/F,C}] = [\alpha_{E/F,C}].$$

If $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F in $\overline{F}$ then there is an obvious map

$$W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \twoheadrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$$

which fits into a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & N_{D/E} \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0). \end{array}$$

We will denote this map $\sigma \mapsto \sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$.

If we map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D^\times & \longrightarrow & E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \\ a & \longmapsto & (N_{D/E}(a)^{-1}, r_D(a)), \end{array}$$

then we see that there is an isomorphism of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/D^\times & \xrightarrow{\sim} & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} = W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F) \\ [(a, \tau)] & \longmapsto & (r_E(a)\tau|_{E^{\text{ab}}}, \varphi_{\overline{F}/F}(\tau)|_D). \end{array}$$

(Note that $r_D(b)|_{E^{\text{ab}}} = r_E(N_{D/E}(b))$ and recall lemma 2.1.) We see that we have maps of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & N_{D/E} \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0), \end{array}$$

whose composite is the natural surjection $W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \twoheadrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$, and where the middle row can either be obtained as a pushout from the top row or a pullback from the bottom row. Moreover the maps

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gal}(D/E) &\longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \\ \sigma &\longmapsto (1, \sigma) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gal}(D/E) &\longrightarrow (E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/D^\times \\ \sigma &\longmapsto [(r_E^{-1}(\tilde{\sigma}|_{E^{\text{ab}}})^{-1}, \tilde{\sigma})], \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{\sigma} \in W_{D^{\text{ab}}/E}$ is any lift of σ , are identified. (The latter map is easily checked to be well defined, i.e. independent of the choice of lift $\tilde{\sigma}$.)

Continue to suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F . We define a pushout

$$W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} = (D^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)})/E^\times,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} E^\times &\longrightarrow D^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \\ a &\longmapsto (a^{-1}, (r_E(a), 1)). \end{aligned}$$

It comes with a natural section

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gal}(D/E) &\longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} \\ \sigma &\longmapsto [(1, (1, \sigma))]. \end{aligned}$$

From the above discussion we see that this has a second description as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gal}(D/E) &\hookrightarrow (D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/D^\times \\ \sigma &\longmapsto [(r_E^{-1}(\tilde{\sigma}|_{E^{\text{ab}}})^{-1}, \tilde{\sigma})], \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{\sigma} \in W_{D^{\text{ab}}/E}$ is any lift of σ and

$$\begin{aligned} D^\times &\hookrightarrow D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \\ a &\longmapsto (N_{D/E}(a)^{-1}, r_D(a)). \end{aligned}$$

The map is

$$\begin{aligned} (D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/D^\times &\xrightarrow{\sim} (D^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)})/E^\times \\ [(a, \sigma)] &\longmapsto [(a, (\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}, \sigma|_D))]. \end{aligned}$$

The extension corresponds to the class

$$\inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)}[\alpha_{E/F}] = N_{D/E,*}[\alpha_{D/F}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times).$$

We have a commutative diagram of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
(0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\
& & \parallel & & \uparrow & & \uparrow \\
(0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} \big|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\
& & \cap & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\
(0) & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\
& & \uparrow N_{D/E} & & \uparrow & & \parallel \\
(0) & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0).
\end{array}$$

2.4. Global Weil groups. We now recall the theory of Weil groups for number fields fields. See [T1].

Now suppose that F is a number field and that $\bar{F}$ is an algebraic closure of F . One can associate to $\bar{F}/F$ a topological group $W_{\bar{F}/F}$ together with:

- A map $\varphi_{\bar{F}/F} : W_{\bar{F}/F} \twoheadrightarrow \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)$. If E is an intermediate field we set $W_{\bar{F}/E} = \varphi_{\bar{F}/F}^{-1} \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/E)$.
- For each intermediate field E finite over F a map

$$r_E : \mathbb{A}_E^\times / E^\times \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{\bar{F}/E}^{\text{ab}}$$

such that $\varphi_{\bar{F}/F} \circ r_E = \text{Art}_E$.

These maps also satisfy:

- If $\sigma \in W_{\bar{F}/F}$, then $\text{conj}_\sigma \circ r_E = r_{\varphi_{\bar{F}/F}(\sigma)_E} \circ \varphi_{\bar{F}/F}(\sigma)$.
- If $E' \subset E$ then $\text{tr}_{W_{\bar{F}/E'}/W_{\bar{F}/E}} \circ r_{E'}$ equals r_E composed with the inclusion $\mathbb{A}_{E'}^\times / (E')^\times \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^\times / E^\times$.
- $W_{\bar{F}/F} \cong \lim_{\leftarrow E} W_{\bar{F}/F} / \overline{[W_{\bar{F}/E}, W_{\bar{F}/E}]}$ as topological groups.

These properties imply that

- If $E' \subset E$ then $r_{E'} \circ \mathbf{N}_{E/E'}$ equals r_E followed by the map $W_{\bar{F}/E}^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow W_{\bar{F}/E'}^{\text{ab}}$ induced by the inclusion $W_{\bar{F}/E} \subset W_{\bar{F}/E'}$.

We set

$$W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} = W_{\bar{F}/F} / \overline{[W_{\bar{F}/E}, W_{\bar{F}/E}]}.$$

The only automorphisms of $W_{\bar{F}/F}$ compatible with $\varphi_{\bar{F}/F}$ and the r_E are the inner automorphisms conj_σ for $\sigma \in W_{\bar{F}/F}$. The structure $(W_{\bar{F}/F}, \varphi_{\bar{F}/F}, \{r_E\})$ is unique up to isomorphism. However we do not know how to make the isomorphism canonical. (If it can be made canonical.)

The image of $W_{\bar{F}/F}$ in $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$ is $\overline{E^\times (E_\infty^\times)^0} / E^\times = \ker \text{Art}_E$. We will denote it Δ_E .

Lemma 2.2. (1) For $i > 0$ there is an isomorphism $H^i(\text{Gal}(E/F), \prod_{v|\infty} E_v^\times) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^i(\text{Gal}(E/F), \Delta_E)$. Moreover

$$H^i(\text{Gal}(E/F), \Delta_E) \cong H^i(\text{Gal}(E/F), \prod_{v|\infty} E_v^\times) \cong \prod_v H^i(\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(v)}, E_{w(v)}^\times),$$

where v runs over real places of F which do not split completely in E , and $w(v)$ is a choice of place of E above v .

- (2) $N_{E/F}\Delta_E = \Delta_F$.
- (3) $H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), \Delta_E) = (0)$.
- (4) If E is totally imaginary, then $\Delta_E^{\text{Gal}(E/F)} = \overline{F^\times F_\infty^\times}/F^\times$. In particular if F is totally imaginary then $\Delta_E^{\text{Gal}(E/F)} = \Delta_F$.
- (5) $\text{Art}_E : \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/E)^{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$.
- (6) If S is a finite set of finite places of F , then $\Delta_F \cap \prod_{v \in S} F_v^\times = \{1\} \subset \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times$.

Proof: The first four parts are proved in section III of [W]. The fifth part follows from the third. The sixth part follows from the congruence subgroup property for the group of S -units $\mathcal{O}_F[1/S]^\times$ of F . (See [Ch].)

More precisely if $a \in \prod_{v \in S} F_v^\times$ maps to the identity in $\mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times \Delta_F$ then we can find $a_i \in F^\times$ with $a_i \rightarrow a \in (\mathbb{A}_F^\times)^\times$. Then for i sufficiently large we have $a_i \in \mathcal{O}_F[1/S]^\times$. For any $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ we can find an open subgroup $U_m \subset (\mathbb{A}_F^{S \cup \{v|\infty\}})^\times$ such that $U_m \cap \mathcal{O}_F[1/S]^\times \subset (\mathcal{O}_F[1/S]^\times)^m$. (Combine Dirichlet's and Chevalley's theorems.) Then for i sufficiently large $a_i \in U_m \cap \mathcal{O}_F[1/S]^\times$ so that a_i is an m^{th} power in $\mathcal{O}_F[1/S]^\times$ and hence $a_{i,S}$ is an m^{th} power in $\prod_{v \in S} F_v^\times$. Thus $a \in \bigcap_{m>0} (\prod_{v \in S} F_v^\times)^m = \{1\}$, and the sixth part follows. $\square$

If u is a place of $\overline{F}$ then there is a continuous homomorphism

$$\theta_u : W_{\overline{F}_u/F_u} \longrightarrow W_{\overline{F}/F}$$

such that

- $\varphi_{\overline{F}/F} \circ \theta_u$ equals the composite of $\varphi_{\overline{F}_u/F_u}$ with the inverse of the canonical map $\text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F)_u \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(\overline{F}_u/F_u)$;
- and, for E a finite intermediate field, $\theta_u \circ r_{E_u}$ equals the composite of r_E with the canonical map $E_u^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$.

The map θ_u is determined up to conjugation by an element of $W_{\overline{F}/F}$. The images of $\text{conj}_a \circ \theta_u$, for any $a \in W_{\overline{F}/F}$, are referred to as *decomposition groups* for u . The closure of the image under $\varphi_{\overline{F}/F}$ of any decomposition group for u is $\text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F)_u$. If $\sigma \in W_{\overline{F}/F}$, then

$$\theta_{\varphi_{\overline{F}/F}(\sigma)u} \circ \text{conj}_{\varphi_{\overline{F}/F}(\sigma)} = \text{conj}_\sigma \circ \theta_u,$$

up to conjugation by an element of $W_{\overline{F}/F}$. If E/F is a finite Galois intermediate field then θ_u induces a map $W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \rightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$ which only depends on $u|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$ and which we will denote $\theta_{u|_{E^{\text{ab}}}}$.

If v is a place of F and if $\rho : \overline{F} \rightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear, then we define

$$\theta_\rho = \theta_{u(\overline{F}, \rho)} \circ \rho^* : W_{\overline{F}_v/F_v} \longrightarrow W_{\overline{F}/F}$$

(where $\rho^* : W_{\overline{F}_v/F_v} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{\overline{F}_{u(\overline{F}, \rho)}/F_v}$). Up to conjugation by an element of $W_{\overline{F}/F}$:

- (1) If $\sigma \in W_{\overline{F}/F}$, then $\theta_{\rho\sigma} = \text{conj}_{\sigma^{-1}} \circ \theta_\rho$ up to conjugation by an element of $W_{\overline{F}/\overline{F}}$.
- (2) If $\tau \in \text{Gal}(\overline{F}_v/F_v)$, then $\theta_{\tau\rho} = \theta_\rho \circ \text{conj}_{\tau^{-1}}$.
- (3) If E is an intermediate field finite over F , then we get an induced map

$$\theta_\rho : W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F},$$

defined up to conjugation by an element of Δ_E . Up to this ambiguity, it only depends $\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$. Moreover $\theta_\rho \circ r_{\rho(E)F_v}$ equals the composition of r_E with $(\rho(E)F_v)^\times \xrightarrow{\sim} E_{u(\rho)}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$, where the first map is the inverse of the continuous extension of ρ .

If E is an intermediate field, finite and Galois over F , the short exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \xrightarrow{r_E} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0)$$

determines a class

$$[\alpha_{E/F}^W] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times)$$

called the *canonical class*. This class depends only on E/F . If $\iota_w : E_w^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$, then we have

$$\text{res}_{\text{Gal}(E/F)_w}^{\text{Gal}(E/F)} [\alpha_{E/F}^W] = \iota_{w,*} [\alpha_{E_w/F_v}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F)_w, \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times).$$

(See formula (12) in [T2].)

These classes enjoy completely analogous properties under change of field as the local classes discussed in the previous section did.

If $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite extensions (inside $\overline{F}$) with D/F Galois then we will write

$$[\alpha_{E/F,D}^W] = \inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)} [\alpha_{E/F}^W] = [D : E][\alpha_{D/F}^W] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times).$$

Note that if $u|w|v$ are places of $D \supset E \supset F$, then

$$\text{res}[\alpha_{E/F,D}^W] = \iota_{u,*}([D : E]/[D_u : E_w])[\alpha_{E_w/F_v,D_u}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_u, \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times).$$

If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F then

$$[\alpha_{E/F,C}^W] = \inf_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}^{\text{Gal}(C/F)} [\alpha_{E/F,D}^W]$$

and

$$[D : E][\alpha_{D/F,C}^W] = [\alpha_{E/F,C}^W].$$

Continue to suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F in $\overline{F}$. We have a natural map

$$W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \twoheadrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$$

which we will denote $\sigma \mapsto \sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$. Lemma 2.1 tells us there is an isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) &\xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} = W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F) \\ [(a, \tau)] &\longmapsto (r_E(a)\tau|_{E^{\text{ab}}}, \tau|_D), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times &\longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \\ a &\longmapsto (N_{D/E}(a)^{-1}, r_D(a)). \end{aligned}$$

There is a commutative triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{Gal}(D/E) & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ (\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \end{array} \quad (\sigma \mapsto (1, \sigma))$$

where the left hand map is given by

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Gal}(D/E) & \longrightarrow & (\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \\ \sigma & \longmapsto & [(r_E^{-1}(\tilde{\sigma}|_{E^{\text{ab}}})^{-1}, \tilde{\sigma})] \end{array}$$

for any lift $\tilde{\sigma} \in W_{D^{\text{ab}}/E}$ of σ . This latter map is well defined, i.e. independent of the choice of lift $\tilde{\sigma}$. We see that we have maps of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \downarrow N_{D/E} & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0), \end{array}$$

whose composite is the natural surjection $W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \twoheadrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$, and where the middle row can either be obtained as a pushout from the top row or a pullback from the bottom row.

We define a pushout

$$(2.2) \quad W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} = (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)})/(\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times),$$

where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \\ a & \longmapsto & (a^{-1}, (r_E(a), 1)), \end{array}$$

together with a splitting

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Gal}(D/E) & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} \\ \sigma & \longmapsto & [(1, (1, \sigma))]. \end{array}$$

The extension $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}$ corresponds to the class

$$[\alpha_{E/F,D}^W] = \inf_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)} [\alpha_{E/F}^W] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times).$$

Note that if $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then

$$(2.3) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} (\mathbb{A}_C^\times/C^\times \rtimes W_{E/F,D}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & W_{E/F,C} \\ [(b, [(a, (\sigma, \tau)), \eta])] & \longmapsto & [(ba, (\sigma, \eta))]. \end{array}$$

Also note that there is a natural embedding

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}D/F) & \hookrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}/\Delta_E \\ \sigma & \longmapsto & [(1, (\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}, \sigma|_D))], \end{array}$$

where $\widetilde{\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}}$ is any lift of $\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$ to $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$.

From the above discussion we see that $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}$ has a second description (corresponding to $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^W] = [D : E][\alpha_{D/F}^W]$) as

$$(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times &\hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \\ a &\longmapsto ((N_{D/E}a)^{-1}, r_D(a)). \end{aligned}$$

The map is given by

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) &\xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)})/(\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times) \\ [(a, \tau)] &\longmapsto [(a, (\tau|_{E^{\text{ab}}}, \tau|_D))]. \end{aligned}$$

In the reverse direction

$$\begin{aligned} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/E)} &\longrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \\ (\sigma, \tau) &\longmapsto [(r_E^{-1}(\sigma\tilde{\tau}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}^{-1}), \tilde{\tau})], \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{\tau} \in W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F}$ is any lift of τ .

We have a commutative diagram of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \parallel & & \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \cap & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & N_{D/E} \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0). \end{array}$$

3. GENERALITIES ON ALGEBRAIC COHOMOLOGY

We will need a modification of the Galois cohomology of reductive group, which is described in section 12 of [K]. Suppose that we are given the following data:

- (1) An extension

$$(0) \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} \longrightarrow \Gamma \longrightarrow (0)$$

where $\mathcal{E}^0$ is an abelian group and Γ is a group. Note that $\mathcal{E}^0$ has a Γ -action by conjugation.

- (2) A group G with an action of Γ . Note that the conjugation action of G and the Γ -action on G , piece together to give a $G \rtimes \Gamma$ action on G . This, together with the Γ action on $\mathcal{E}^0$, gives a $G \rtimes \Gamma$ -action on $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}^0, G)$.
- (3) A pointed set $\mathcal{N}$ with an action of $G \rtimes \Gamma$.
- (4) A $G \rtimes \Gamma$ -equivariant map

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N} &\longrightarrow \text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}^0, G) \\ \nu &\longmapsto \bar{\nu}, \end{aligned}$$

such that if $e \in \mathcal{E}^0$ and $\nu \in \mathcal{N}$, then

$$\bar{\nu}(e)\nu = \nu.$$

We will refer to $\mathcal{N}$ as a *pre-algebraicity condition*. In most cases we will have $\mathcal{N} \subset \text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}^0, G)$.

We define pointed sets

$$Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) = \{(\nu, \phi) \in \mathcal{N} \times Z^1(\mathcal{E}, G) : \phi|_{\mathcal{E}^0} = \bar{\nu} \text{ and } \phi(e)^{-1}\nu = {}^e\nu \ \forall e \in \mathcal{E}\}.$$

We refer to elements of this pointed set as *algebraic cocycles*. We write

$$\nu : Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) \longrightarrow \mathcal{N}$$

for the map $(\nu, \phi) \mapsto \nu$. In cases where $\mathcal{N}$ is contained $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}^0, G)$ we will often use ϕ to denote a cocycle (ν, ϕ) (as $\nu = \phi|_{\mathcal{E}^0}$). The group G acts on $Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ by

$${}^g(\nu, \phi) = ({}^g\nu, {}^g\phi).$$

We define $H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ to be the quotient of $Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ by G . We refer to this as the *algebraic cohomology*.

There is a left exact sequence (of pointed sets)

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & H^1(\Gamma, G) & \longrightarrow & H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) & \xrightarrow{\nu} & (G \backslash \mathcal{N})^\Gamma \\ & & & & (\nu, \phi) & \longmapsto & [\nu]. \end{array}$$

If $\Gamma = \{1\}$, then

$$Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{N}$$

and

$$H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) \xrightarrow{\sim} G \backslash \mathcal{N}.$$

These sets of cocycles and cohomology sets satisfy various natural functorialities, which are a bit tedious to spell out:

- (A) Suppose first that we have a Γ -equivariant map $h : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$, pre-algebraicity conditions $\mathcal{N}_i$ for $(\mathcal{E}, G_i)$ and a Γ -equivariant map $n : \mathcal{N}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_2$ such that

$$n({}^g\nu) = {}^{h(g)}n(\nu)$$

and

$$\overline{n(\nu)} = h \circ \bar{\nu}$$

for all $\nu \in \mathcal{N}$ and $g \in G_1$. Then we obtain a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} h_* = (h, n)_* : Z_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}, G_1) &\longrightarrow Z_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}, G_2) \\ (\nu, \phi) &\longmapsto (n(\nu), h \circ \phi), \end{aligned}$$

which induces a map

$$h_* = (h, n)_* : H_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}, G_1) \longrightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}, G_2).$$

- (B) Second suppose that we have maps of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_1^0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_1 & \longrightarrow & \Gamma_1 \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \downarrow & & f \downarrow & & \bar{f} \downarrow \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_2^0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_2 & \longrightarrow & \Gamma_2 \longrightarrow (0), \end{array}$$

a group homomorphism $h : G_2 \rightarrow G_1$, pre-algebraicity conditions $\mathcal{N}_i$ for $(\mathcal{E}_i, G_i)$ and a map $n : \mathcal{N}_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_1$ such that

- $h(\bar{f}^{(\sigma)}a) = {}^\sigma h(a)$,
- $n({}^g\nu) = {}^{h(g)}n(\nu)$,
- $n(\bar{f}^{(\sigma)}\nu) = {}^\sigma n(\nu)$
- and $\overline{n(\nu)} = h \circ \bar{\nu} \circ f$.

Then we obtain a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} f^* = (f, h, n)^* : Z_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}_2, G_2) &\longrightarrow Z_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}_1, G_1) \\ (\nu, \phi) &\longmapsto (n(\nu), h \circ \phi \circ f), \end{aligned}$$

which induces a map

$$f^* = (f, h, n)^* : H_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}_2, G_2) \longrightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}_1, G_1).$$

(This is a minor generalization of Kottwitz's map $\Psi(n, f)$, which he defines in the special case $G_1 = G_2$ and $h = \text{Id}_G$. In the special case $f = \text{Id}$ we recover the map in part A.)

(If we take $\mathcal{E}_1 = \mathcal{E}_2$ and $G_1 = G_2$ and $\mathcal{N}_1 = \mathcal{N}_2$, and also take $f = \text{conj}_e$ and $h = e^{-1}$ and $n = e^{-1}$ with $e \in \mathcal{E}$; then

$$\text{conj}_e^*(\nu, \phi) = {}^{e^{-1}\phi(e)}(\nu, \phi).$$

In particular conj_e^* is the identity on $H_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}_1, G_1)$.)

We have $(f_1, h_1, n_1)^* \circ (f_2, h_2, n_2)^* = (f_2 \circ f_1, h_1 \circ h_2, n_1 \circ n_2)^*$.

(C) Thirdly suppose that we have maps of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_1^0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_1 & \longrightarrow & \Gamma \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \downarrow & & f \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_2^0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_2 & \longrightarrow & \Gamma \longrightarrow (0), \end{array}$$

and a Γ -equivariant group homomorphism $h : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ and pre-algebraicity conditions $\mathcal{N}_i$ for $(\mathcal{E}_i, G_i)$ and a map $n : \mathcal{N}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_2$ such that

- $n(g\nu) = {}^{h(g)}n(\nu)$,
- $n(\sigma\nu) = {}^\sigma n(\nu)$,
- and $h \circ \bar{\nu} = \overline{n(\nu)} \circ f$.

Then we obtain a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} f_* = (f, h, n)_* : Z_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}_1, G_1) &\longrightarrow Z_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}_2, G_2) \\ (\nu, \phi) &\longmapsto (n(\nu), \tilde{\phi}), \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{\phi}$ is defined by $\tilde{\phi}(tf(e)) = \overline{n(\nu)}(t)(h \circ \phi(e))$ for any $t \in \mathcal{E}_2^0$ and $e \in \mathcal{E}_1$. This induces

$$f_* = (f, h, n)_* : H_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}_1, G) \longrightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}_2, G).$$

(Kottwitz denotes this map $\Phi(h, n, f)$. The map in part A is a special case of this map in which f is the identity.)

We see that $(f_1, h_1, n_1)_* \circ (f_2, h_2, n_2)_* = (f_1 \circ f_2, h_1 \circ h_2, n_1 \circ n_2)_*$.

Suppose that we are given commutative diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{E}_2 & \xleftarrow{f} & \mathcal{E}_1 \\ f_2 \downarrow & & \downarrow f_1 \\ \mathcal{E}'_2 & \xleftarrow{f'} & \mathcal{E}'_1 \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G_2 & \xrightarrow{h} & G_1 \\ h_2 \downarrow & & \downarrow h_1 \\ G'_2 & \xrightarrow{h'} & G'_1 \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{N}_2 & \xrightarrow{n} & \mathcal{N}_1 \\ n_2 \downarrow & & \downarrow n_1 \\ \mathcal{N}'_2 & \xrightarrow{n'} & \mathcal{N}'_1 \end{array}$$

such that (f, h, n) and (f', h', n') are as in part B, while (f_1, h_1, n_1) and (f_2, h_2, n_2) are as in this part. Then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z_{\mathcal{N}_2}^1(\mathcal{E}_2, G_2) & \xrightarrow{(f, h, n)^*} & Z_{\mathcal{N}_1}^1(\mathcal{E}_1, G_1) \\ (f_2, h_2, n_2)_* \downarrow & & \downarrow (f_1, h_1, n_1)_* \\ Z_{\mathcal{N}'_2}^1(\mathcal{E}'_2, G'_2) & \xrightarrow{(f', h', n')^*} & Z_{\mathcal{N}'_1}^1(\mathcal{E}'_1, G'_1) \end{array}$$

commutes.

- (D) Suppose that $\Delta \subset \Gamma$ is a subgroup. If X is a set with an action of Δ we will write $\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma X$ for the set of functions $\varphi : \Gamma \rightarrow X$ satisfying

$$\varphi(\tau\sigma) = \tau\varphi(\sigma)$$

for all $\tau \in \Delta$ and $\sigma \in \Gamma$. It has an action of Γ via

$$(\sigma\varphi)(\sigma') = \varphi(\sigma'\sigma).$$

If X is a group and Δ acts via group automorphisms, then $\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma X$ is a group via

$$(\varphi\varphi')(\sigma) = \varphi(\sigma)\varphi'(\sigma),$$

and its Γ action is via group automorphisms. The map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \epsilon : \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma X & \twoheadrightarrow & X \\ \varphi & \longmapsto & \varphi(1) \end{array}$$

is Δ -equivariant.

Take the same situation described before but with Γ replaced by Δ . Suppose moreover that we are given a second extension

$$(0) \longrightarrow \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{E}^0 \longrightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{E}} \longrightarrow \Gamma \longrightarrow (0)$$

(where the action of Γ on $\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{E}^0$ is the one described above) and a map of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{E}^0 & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{E}}|_\Delta & \longrightarrow & \Delta \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \epsilon \downarrow & & \tilde{\epsilon} \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}^0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E} & \longrightarrow & \Delta \longrightarrow (0). \end{array}$$

We will write i for the natural inclusion $\tilde{\mathcal{E}}|_\Delta \hookrightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{E}}$. Note that if we think of $\mathcal{N}$ as a pre-algebraicity condition for $(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}|_\Delta, G)$ with the new $\bar{\nu}$ equal to $\bar{\nu} \circ \epsilon$ for $\nu \in \mathcal{N}$, then

$$\tilde{\epsilon}_* : Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}|_\Delta, G) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$$

and

$$\tilde{\epsilon}_* : H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}|_\Delta, G) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G),$$

with inverse $\tilde{\epsilon}^*$.

Note that $\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{N}$ has an action of $(\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma G) \rtimes \Gamma$, where

$$(\varphi\nu)(\sigma) = \varphi(\sigma)\nu(\sigma)$$

for $\varphi \in \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma G$ and $\nu \in \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{N}$. If $\nu \in \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{N}$ we define $\bar{\nu} \in \text{Hom}(\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{E}^0, \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma G)$ by

$$\bar{\nu}(\varphi)(\sigma) = \overline{\nu(\sigma)}(\varphi(\sigma)).$$

It is easy to check that this makes $\text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma \mathcal{N}$ a pre-algebraicity condition for $(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}, \text{Ind}_\Delta^\Gamma G)$. Combining lemma 12.10 of [K] with the observation of the last paragraph we get the following result.

Lemma 3.1. *In the above situation the composite*

$$H_{\text{Ind } \Gamma_{\Delta} \mathcal{N}}^1(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}, \text{Ind } \Gamma_{\Delta} G) \xrightarrow{(i, \epsilon, \epsilon)^*} H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}|_{\Delta}, G) \xrightarrow{\tilde{\epsilon}_*} H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$$

is an isomorphism.

It will be convenient for us to work with pre-algebraicity conditions $\mathcal{N}$ with slightly more structure. Namely we will assume that $\mathcal{N}$ is endowed with a pointed subset $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}} \subset \mathcal{N}^G$, an abelian group structure on $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$ and a *right* action of $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$ on the set (not pointed set) $\mathcal{N}$ extending the action of $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$ on itself by translation such that the following properties hold:

- Γ preserves $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$ and acts on it via group automorphisms.
- The action of $G \rtimes \Gamma$ on $\mathcal{N}$ commutes with the action of $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$, i.e. ${}^g(\mu\nu) = ({}^g\mu)\nu$ and ${}^\sigma(\mu\nu) = {}^\sigma\mu {}^\sigma\nu$ for all $\nu \in \mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$, $\mu \in \mathcal{N}$, $g \in G$ and $\sigma \in \Gamma$.
- If $\nu \in \mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$, then $\bar{\nu}$ factors through $Z(G)$.
- $\overline{\mu\nu} = \bar{\mu} \bar{\nu}$.

We will refer to this additional data as an *algebraicity condition*. Note that in this case both $\mathcal{N}$ and $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}$ are pre-algebraicity conditions. We will often write $Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$ and $H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$, instead of $Z_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ and $H_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$. We refer to these as the set of *basic algebraic cocycles* and the *basic algebraic cohomology*.

If G is abelian then $Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$ and $H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$ are naturally abelian groups.

There is a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ad} : Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}} &\longrightarrow Z^1(\Gamma, G^{\text{ad}}) \\ (\nu, \zeta) &\longmapsto \zeta \bmod Z(G) \end{aligned}$$

which induces a map in cohomology. If $(\nu, \zeta) \in Z_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(G))$ and $(\mu, \phi) \in Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ then $(\nu\mu, \zeta\phi) \in Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$. This induces maps

$$(\nu, \zeta) : Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$$

and

$$(\nu, \zeta) : H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) \longrightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$$

and

$$(\nu, \zeta) : H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}.$$

This gives actions of $Z_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(G))$ on $Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ and $Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$ and of $H_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(G))$ on $H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)$ and $H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$. The map $H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G^{\text{ad}})$ is constant on $H_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(G))$ -orbits.

We have the following additions to our various functorialities:

- In the situation of A if $n(\mathcal{N}_{1, \text{basic}}) \subset \mathcal{N}_{2, \text{basic}}$ then $(h, n)_*$ takes basic cocycles or cohomology classes to basic ones.
- In the situation of B if $n(\mathcal{N}_{2, \text{basic}}) \subset \mathcal{N}_{1, \text{basic}}$ then $(f, h, n)^*$ takes basic cocycles or cohomology classes to basic ones.
- In the situation of C if $n(\mathcal{N}_{1, \text{basic}}) \subset \mathcal{N}_{2, \text{basic}}$ then $(f, h, n)_*$ takes basic cocycles or cohomology classes to basic ones.

- (D) In the situation of D if $(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}})$ is an algebraicity condition for $(\mathcal{E}, G)$, then $(\text{Ind}_{\Delta}^{\Gamma} \mathcal{N}, \text{Ind}_{\Delta}^{\Gamma} \mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}})$ is one for $(\tilde{\mathcal{E}}, \text{Ind}_{\Delta}^{\Gamma} G)$, and lemma 3.1 is also true for the basic algebraic cohomology.
- (E) Suppose that G is abelian and that $\Delta \subset \Gamma$ is a subgroup of finite index. Let $\mathcal{R} \subset \mathcal{E}$ be a set of representatives for $\mathcal{E}|_{\Delta} \backslash \mathcal{E}$. Then we obtain a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{cor}_{\mathcal{R}} : Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}|_{\Delta}, G)_{\text{basic}} &\longrightarrow Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}} \\ (\nu, \phi) &\longmapsto \left(\prod_{r \in \mathcal{R}} r^{-1} \nu, \tilde{\phi} \right), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\tilde{\phi}(e) = \prod_{r \in \mathcal{R}} r^{-1}(\phi(res^{-1}))$$

with each $s \in \mathcal{R}$ chosen such that $res^{-1} \in \mathcal{E}|_{\Delta}$. (The usual formula for corestriction in group cohomology.) It induces a map

$$\text{cor} : H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}|_{\Delta}, G)_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, G)_{\text{basic}}$$

which is independent of the choice of $\mathcal{R}$.

If $\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{E}_{\alpha}$ with $\alpha \in Z^2(\Gamma, \mathcal{E}^0)$ and $\Delta = \{1\}$, then we may take $\mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R}_{\alpha} = \{e_{\alpha}(\sigma) : \sigma \in \Gamma\}$ and we will write

$$\text{cor}_{\alpha} = \text{cor}_{\mathcal{R}_{\alpha}} : \mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}} \longrightarrow Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}_{\alpha}, G)_{\text{basic}}.$$

Note that

$$(\text{cor}_{\alpha} \nu)(e_{\alpha}(\sigma)) = \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\alpha(\eta, \sigma))).$$

If $\beta : \Gamma \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^0$ and if $i_{\beta} : \mathcal{E}_{\alpha} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{E}_{\beta\alpha}$ is the canonical isomorphism sending $e_{\alpha}(\sigma)$ to $\beta(\sigma)e_{\beta\alpha}(\sigma)$ then it is easily verified that

$$i_{\beta}^*(\text{cor}_{\beta\alpha} \nu) = \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\beta(\eta))^{-1}) \text{cor}_{\alpha} \nu.$$

(Indeed, both sides are of the form $(\prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta \nu, \phi)$ for some ϕ . Moreover

$$\begin{aligned} & (i_{\beta}^* \text{cor}_{\beta\alpha}(\nu))(e_{\alpha}(\sigma)) \\ &= \text{cor}_{\beta\alpha}(\nu)(\beta(\sigma)e_{\beta\alpha}(\sigma)) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} (\eta \bar{\nu})(\beta(\sigma)) \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\beta(\eta, \sigma))) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} (\eta \bar{\nu})(\beta(\sigma)) \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\alpha(\eta, \sigma)) \beta(\eta\sigma) \beta(\eta)^{-1} \eta \beta(\sigma)^{-1})) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} (\eta \bar{\nu})(\beta(\sigma)) \text{cor}_{\alpha}(\nu)(e_{\alpha}(\sigma)) \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\beta(\eta\sigma))) \\ & \quad \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\beta(\eta))^{-1}) \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} (\eta^{-1} \bar{\nu})(\beta(\sigma))^{-1} \\ &= \text{cor}_{\alpha}(\nu)(e_{\alpha}(\sigma)) \sigma \left(\prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\beta(\eta))) \right) / \prod_{\eta \in \Gamma} \eta^{-1}(\bar{\nu}(\beta(\eta))). \end{aligned}$$

Now consider the case that $\Gamma = \text{Gal}(E/F)$ and $G = H(A_E)$, where

- E/F is a finite Galois extension of fields;
- H/F is an algebraic group;
- and $A_E = A \otimes_F E$ for some F -algebra A .

If $(\nu, \phi) \in Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, H(A_E))_{\text{basic}}$ then we define ${}^\phi H/A$ to be the etale descent of $H \times A_E$ to A via the action

$$\sigma \longmapsto \text{conj}_{\phi(e)} \circ \sigma,$$

where $e \in \mathcal{E}$ is any lift of σ . Thus ${}^\phi H \times_{A_F} A_E = H \times_F A_E$. If $g \in H(A_E)$ then

$$\text{conj}_g : {}^\phi H \xrightarrow{\sim} {}^g \phi H$$

over A_F . Thus ${}^\phi H$ depends only on $[(\nu, \phi)]$ up to an isomorphism that is unique *up to composition with conjugation by an element of $({}^\phi H)(A)$* . (Note that we have ${}^\phi H(A)$ here and not ${}^\phi H^{\text{ad}}(A)$. This is an important point.) When we are only concerned with properties of ${}^\phi H$ for which this ambiguity does not matter, we may write $^{[(\nu, \phi)]} H$. There is a bijection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, {}^\phi H(A_E)) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & Z_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, H(A_E)) \\ (\mu, \psi) & \longmapsto & (\mu\nu, \psi\phi) \end{array}$$

which takes basic subset to basic subset, and induces isomorphisms in cohomology. Note that

$${}^{gh}((\mu, \psi)(\nu, \phi)) = \text{conj}_g({}^h(\mu, \psi)){}^g(\nu, \phi).$$

If $\phi \in H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, H(A_E))_{\text{basic}}$ then

$$\{\zeta \in H_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(H)(A_E)) : \zeta\phi = \phi\} = \ker(H_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(H)(A_E)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{N}}^1(\mathcal{E}, {}^\phi H(A_E)))$$

is a subgroup of $H_{\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}}}^1(\mathcal{E}, Z(H)(A_E))$.

4. KOTTWITZ COHOMOLOGY: THE LOCAL CASE

4.1. Kottwitz cohomology for local Weil groups. Suppose that F is a local field of characteristic 0 and $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions. If $\alpha \in [\alpha_{E/F,D}] \subset Z^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times)$, then we get a well defined extension

$$0 \longrightarrow D^\times \longrightarrow W_{E/F,D,\alpha} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow 0.$$

In the case $D = E$ we will write simply $W_{E/F,\alpha}$. As $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times) = (0)$ the only automorphisms of this extension are conjugation by an element of $D^\times$. If α' is a second element of $[\alpha_{E/F,D}]$, then there is an isomorphism of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,D,\alpha} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow \wr & & \parallel & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,D,\alpha'} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

However it is only unique up to composition with conjugation by an element of $D^\times$. In particular, if $\bar{F}$ is an algebraic closure of F containing D , then the extension $W_{E/F,D,\alpha}$ is isomorphic to $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}$, but this isomorphism is only unique up to composition with conjugation by an element of $D^\times$.

Let G/F denote an algebraic group. We will consider the algebraicity conditions $\mathcal{N} = X_*(G)(D)$ and $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}} = X_*(Z(G))(D)$. We will denote the corresponding algebraic cocycles, basic cocycles, cohomology and basic cohomology as $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D,\alpha}, G(D))$, $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D,\alpha}, G(D))_{\text{basic}}$, $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D}, G(D))$, and $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D}, G(D))_{\text{basic}}$ respectively. As the notation suggest the two cohomology groups are canonically independent of the choice of $\alpha \in [\alpha_{E/F,D}]$. In the case $D = E$ we will use the same conventions and algebraicity conditions except we will write $W_{E/F,\alpha}$ (resp. $W_{E/F}$) in place of $W_{E/F,E,\alpha}$ (resp. $W_{E/F,E}$).

We will call $\phi \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D}, G(D))_{\text{basic}}$ *compact* if ${}^\phi G^{\text{ad}}(F)$ is compact, and we will write $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D}, G(D))_{\text{basic}}^{\text{compact}}$ for the set of compact elements in $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F,D}, G(D))_{\text{basic}}$.

Choose representatives $\alpha_{E/F} \in [\alpha_{E/F}]$ and $\alpha_{D/F} \in [\alpha_{D/F}]$ and $\gamma_{D/E} : \text{Gal}(D/F) \rightarrow D^\times$ such that $\gamma_{D/E} \alpha_{D/F}^{[D:E]} = \inf_{D/E} \alpha_{E/F} \in Z^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times)$. Then there is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{D/F,\alpha_{D/F}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) & \longrightarrow & (0) \\ & & [D:E] \downarrow & & \eta_{D/E,\gamma_{D/E}} \downarrow & & \parallel & & \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & D^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,D,\inf_{D/E} \alpha_{E/F}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) & \longrightarrow & (0) \\ & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \parallel & & \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,\alpha_{E/F}}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) & \longrightarrow & (0) \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,\alpha_{E/F}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) & \longrightarrow & (0), \end{array}$$

where $\eta_{D/E,\gamma_{D/E}}$ is the map obtained by first pushing out along the $[D:E]$ -power map and then applying $i_{\gamma_{D/E}}$ (as in section 2.2) to change from one choice of 2-cocycle

to the other. Using successively functorialities (B) then (C) then (B) again from the end of section 3, we obtain a map

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, \alpha_{E/F}}, G(E)) &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, \alpha_{E/F}}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}, G(D)) \\ &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, D, \inf_{D/E} \alpha_{E/F}}, G(D)) \\ &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F, \alpha_{D/F}}, G(D)). \end{aligned}$$

(Where we use the algebraicity conditions $\mathcal{N} = X_*(G)(D)$ and $\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}} = X_*(Z(G))(D)$ for the second set of cocycles.) All these maps are functorial in G , take basic elements to basic elements and commute with products, in the sense that if $(\nu, \phi) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, \alpha_{E/F}}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}$ and $(\mu, \psi) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, \alpha_{E/F}}, {}^\phi G(E))$ then

$$\inf_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}} (\mu\nu, \psi\phi) = \inf_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}} (\mu, \psi) \inf_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}} (\nu, \phi).$$

The composite sends (ν, ϕ) to $(\nu^{[D:E]}, \tilde{\phi})$, where, if $\eta_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}}(e) = de'$ with $d \in D^\times$ and $e' \in W_{E/F, \alpha_{E/F}}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}$ then

$$\tilde{\phi}(e) = \nu(d)\phi(e')$$

where e' denotes the image of e in $W_{E/F, \alpha_{E/F}}$. This composite is injective. The map $\gamma_{E/D}$ can only be replaced by

$$^d\gamma_{D/E} : \sigma \mapsto \gamma_{D/E}(\sigma)d / {}^\sigma d,$$

for some $d \in D^\times$. (As $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times) = (0)$.) We have

$$\eta_{D/E, {}^d\gamma_{D/E}} = \text{conj}_{d^{-1}} \circ \eta_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}},$$

and so the induced map

$$\inf_{D/E, \gamma_{D/E}} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E)) \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, G(D))$$

is independent of the choice of $\gamma_{D/E}$ and so we will denote it simply $\inf_{D/E}$. The maps

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{D/E} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E)) &\longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}, G(D)) \\ &\longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F, D}, G(D)) \\ &\longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, G(D)) \end{aligned}$$

are all injective. (The first because the usual inflation map is injective on H^1 , and the second and third immediately from the definitions.)

Kottwitz defines

$$B(F, G) = \lim_{\rightarrow E} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))$$

and

$$B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} = \lim_{\rightarrow E} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}.$$

If $\phi_1, \phi_2 \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))$ have the same image in $H^1(W_{E/F}, G^{\text{ad}}(E))$, then we can find a finite extension D/E Galois over F such that $\inf \phi_i \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, G(D))$ can be represented by cocycles ϕ_i with $\text{ad } \phi_1 = \text{ad } \phi_2$. (If ϕ'_i is a representative

of ϕ_i and if $g \in G^{\text{ad}}(E)$ with ${}^g\text{ad}\phi'_1 = \text{ad}\phi'_2$, then we may choose such a field D and a $\tilde{g} \in G(D)$ lifting g . Then $\tilde{g}\text{inf}\phi'_1$ and $\text{inf}\phi'_2$ will do.) Thus $\text{inf}\phi_1, \text{inf}\phi_2 \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, G(D))$ differ by an element of $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, Z(G)(D))_{\text{basic}} = H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, Z(G)(D))$.

4.2. Reductive groups. If T/F is a torus split by a finite Galois extension E/F , then Kottwitz (see formula (9.1) of [K]) shows that

$$\text{cor} : X_*(T)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} = H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/E}, T(E))_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, T(E))_{\text{basic}} = H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, T(E)).$$

(We continue to use the notation surrounding algebraic cohomology established in the last section, as we will throughout the rest of this paper, and cor is the map discussed in paragraph E in section 3.) Moreover if G is any reductive group which splits over E , then Kottwitz constructs a map

$$\kappa : H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E)) \longrightarrow \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

with the following properties

- it is functorial in G ;
- if $G = T$ is a torus, then $\kappa = \text{cor}^{-1}$;
- if D/E is a finite extension Galois over F , then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E)) & \xrightarrow{\kappa} & \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)} \\ \text{inf}_{D/E} \downarrow & \nearrow \kappa & \\ H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{D/F}, G(D)) & & \end{array}$$

commutes.

(See sections 9 and 11 of [K].) In the limit Kottwitz obtains a map

$$\kappa : B(F, G) \longrightarrow \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)}.$$

Lemma 4.1. *If $\phi \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G)_{\text{basic}}$ and $\psi \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, {}^\phi G)$ then*

$$\kappa(\psi\phi) = \kappa(\psi)\kappa(\phi).$$

Proof: This follows easily from the construction of κ in section 9.3 of [K]: If G is a torus it simply expresses the fact that cor is an abelian group homomorphism in this case. If G^{der} is simply connected it follows for the corresponding fact for $C(G)$. In the general case it follows from the corresponding fact for a suitable z -extension of G . $\square$

If $T \subset G$ is a maximal torus then we define $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, T(E))_{G\text{-basic}}$ to be those elements $[(\nu, \phi)]$ where ν factors through $Z(G)$. If $F = \mathbb{R}$ suppose that T is fundamental, while if F is p -adic assume that T is elliptic. (Recall that in the case $F = \mathbb{R}$ ‘fundamental’ means that its split rank is minimal among those of all maximal tori defined over $\mathbb{R}$. All fundamental maximal tori are $G(\mathbb{R})$ -conjugate - see [BW] section I.7.1.) If E splits T then

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, T(E))_{G\text{-basic}} \twoheadrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}.$$

(See proposition 13.1 and lemma 13.2 of [K].) We deduce that if E splits an elliptic (in the p-adic case) or fundamental (in the real case) torus, then

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} B(F, G)_{\text{basic}}.$$

We further deduce that for E sufficiently large the quotient of $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}}$ by its action of $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, Z(G)(E))$ embeds into $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G^{\text{ad}}(E))_{\text{basic}} = H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), G^{\text{ad}}(E))$. (First choose E_0 such that $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} B(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$ for any $E \supset E_0$, and then $E \supset E_0$ such that every element of $G^{\text{ad}}(E_0)$ has a lift in $G(E)$.)

If F is a p-adic field then κ is in fact a bijection

$$\kappa : B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)}.$$

and so $B(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$ becomes an abelian group. (See proposition 13.1 of [K].) We deduce that if E splits some elliptic maximal torus of G defined over F , then

$$\kappa : H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)}.$$

In particular if G is semi-simple, simply connected, then $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E/F}, G(E))_{\text{basic}} = \{1\}$. If G is semisimple then

$$\kappa : H^1(F, G) \xrightarrow{\sim} B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)}.$$

If $F = \mathbb{C}$ then $W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{C}} = \mathbb{C}^\times$, $H^1(\mathbb{C}, G) = (0)$ and $B(\mathbb{C}, G)_{\text{basic}} = X_*(Z(G))$ and $\kappa : B(\mathbb{C}, G)_{\text{basic}} = X_*(Z(G)) \hookrightarrow \Lambda_G$.

4.3. The real case. Now suppose that $F = \mathbb{R}$. Choose a representative $\alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0$ for $[\alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}]$ defined by

$$\alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) = \begin{cases} -1 & \text{if } \sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = c \\ 1 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then

$$W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}, \alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0} \cong \langle \mathbb{C}^\times, j : j^2 = -1 \text{ and } jzj^{-1} = {}^c z \rangle,$$

with $e(1) = 1$ and $e(c) = j$. Thus an element of $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}, \alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0}, G(\mathbb{C}))$ is a pair (ν, J) where $\nu \in X_*(G)$ and $J \in G(\mathbb{C})$ satisfy

$$\nu = J^c \nu J^{-1}$$

and

$$J^c J = \nu(-1).$$

Moreover $[(\nu, J)] = [(\nu', J')] \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}, G(\mathbb{C}))$ if there exists $g \in G(\mathbb{C})$ such that

$$\nu' = g\nu g^{-1}$$

and

$$J' = gJ^c g^{-1}.$$

If $\mu \in X_*(G)$ and the image of μ commutes with that of ${}^c\mu$, then we obtain an element $\widehat{\lambda}_G(\mu) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}, \alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0}, G(\mathbb{C}))$ defined by

$$\widehat{\lambda}_G(\mu) = (\mu {}^c\mu, \mu(-1)).$$

Note that $\kappa(\widehat{\lambda}_G(\mu))$ equals the image of μ in $\Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R})}$. (To see this note that it suffices to treat the case that $G = T$ is a torus, in which case $\widehat{\lambda}_G(\mu) = \text{cor}_{\alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0} \mu$.)

If $\mu {}^c\mu$ factors through $Z(G)$, then $\widehat{\lambda}_G(\mu) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}, \alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0}, G(\mathbb{C}))_{\text{basic}}$. This induces maps

$$\widehat{\lambda}_G : G(\mathbb{R}) \backslash \{\mu \in X_*(G) : \text{the images of } \mu \text{ and } {}^c\mu \text{ commute}\} \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}, G(\mathbb{C}))$$

and

$$\widehat{\lambda}_G : G(\mathbb{R}) \backslash \{\mu \in X_*(G) : {}^c\mu = \mu^{-1} \in X_*(G^{\text{ad}})\} \twoheadrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}, G(\mathbb{C}))_{\text{basic}}.$$

(To see the latter map is surjective choose a fundamental torus $T \subset G$. Given a class in $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}, G(\mathbb{C}))_{\text{basic}}$ it will be the image of a class in $H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}, T(\mathbb{C}))_{G\text{-basic}}$, which in turn is of the form $\text{cor}_{\alpha_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^0} \mu$ for $\mu \in X_*(T)$. Then the class is represented by $(\mu {}^c\mu, \mu(-1))$ and $\mu {}^c\mu$ is valued in $Z(G)$.) The image $\widehat{\lambda}_G(\mu)$ depends only on the $G(\mathbb{R})$ -conjugacy class of μ , so we will sometimes write $\widehat{\lambda}_G([\mu]_{G(\mathbb{R})})$.

5. SOME EXTENSIONS OF GLOBAL GALOIS GROUPS

In the case of global Kottwitz cohomology we will need to consider various different extensions of a global Galois group $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ and the relationships between them. For now consider $D \supset E \supset F$ with D and E finite Galois over F . We will be primarily interested in the case $D = E$, but we will need the more general case to allow comparisons as the extension E varies. *When we drop D from the notation we imply that we are in the case $D = E$.*

5.1. Some pro-tori and related groups. If E/F is a finite Galois extension of number fields we will write $T_{2,E}$ (resp. $T_{3,E}$) for the protorus over F with cocharacter group $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]$ (resp. $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0$) with its natural action of $\text{Gal}(E/F)$. Here $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]$ denotes the free abelian group with basis the set, V_E , of places of E , and $\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0$ denotes the subgroup of elements $\sum_{w \in V_E} m_w w$ where $\sum_w m_w = 0$. Thus there is a natural short exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow \mathbb{G}_m \longrightarrow T_{2,E} \longrightarrow T_{3,E} \longrightarrow (0).$$

We will denote by $\pi_w : T_{2,E} \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_m$ the character corresponding to $w \in V_E$. Now suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are number fields Galois over F . Then we have

$$\prod_{w \in V_E} \pi_w : T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_{w \in V_E} \mathbb{A}_D^\times,$$

but with Galois action given by

$$\sigma((x_w)_w) = (\sigma x_{\sigma^{-1}w})_w.$$

The map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{Z}[V_D] & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{Z}[V_E] \\ \sum_u m_u u & \longmapsto & \sum_u m_u u|_E \end{array}$$

gives rise to a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{G}_m & \longrightarrow & T_{2,E} & \longrightarrow & T_{3,E} \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & || & & \downarrow \iota_{D/E}^0 & & \downarrow \iota_{D/E}^0 \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{G}_m & \longrightarrow & T_{2,D} & \longrightarrow & T_{3,D} \longrightarrow (0); \end{array}$$

and the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{Z}[V_E] & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{Z}[V_D] \\ \sum_w m_w w & \longmapsto & \sum_u [D_u : E_{u|E}] m_{u|E} u \end{array}$$

gives rise to a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{G}_m & \longrightarrow & T_{2,D} & \longrightarrow & T_{3,D} \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & [D : E] \downarrow & & \downarrow \eta_{D/E}^0 & & \downarrow \eta_{D/E}^0 \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{G}_m & \longrightarrow & T_{2,E} & \longrightarrow & T_{3,E} \longrightarrow (0), \end{array}$$

and

$$\eta_{D/E}^0 \circ \iota_{D/E}^0 = [D : E].$$

Note that

$$\iota_{D/E}^{0,*} : \mathbb{Z}[V_D]_{\text{Gal}(D/E)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}[V_E].$$

In fact we also have

$$\iota_{D/E}^{0,*} : \mathbb{Z}[V_D]_{0, \text{Gal}(D/E)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0.$$

Suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are number fields with D and E Galois over F . If $t \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ then for each place u of D we have $t_u \in (\mathbb{A}_D^\times)^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_u}$ and $t_{\sigma u} = \sigma t_u$. Moreover if w is the place of E below u then

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{D/E}(t)_w &= \prod_{u'|w} \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_{u'}} \sigma t_{u'} \\ &= \prod_{\tau \in \text{Gal}(D/E)/\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \tau \sigma \tau^{-1} t_{\tau u} \\ &= \prod_{\tau \in \text{Gal}(D/E)/\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \tau \sigma t_u \\ &= N_{D/E} t_u. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma 5.1. *Suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are number fields with D and E Galois over F . For each place v of F choose places $u(v)|w(v)|v$ of D and E respectively.*

- (1) $H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(D)) \cong \prod_{v \in V_F} H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, D^\times)$ and $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(D)) = (0)$.
- (2) $H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)) \cong \prod_{v \in V_F} H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, \mathbb{A}_D^\times)$ and $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)) = (0)$.
- (3) $H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)/T_{2,E}(D)) \cong \prod_{v \in V_F} H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times)$ and $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)/T_{2,E}(D)) = (0)$.
- (4) $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{3,E}(D)) = (0)$.

Proof: The proof of the first three parts is standard, for instance it follows the same lines as the proof of the lemma on page 714 of [T2].

Consider the fourth part. As D splits $T_{2,E}$ there is an exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow D^\times \longrightarrow T_{2,E}(D) \longrightarrow T_{3,E}(D) \longrightarrow (0),$$

and so it suffices to show that

$$H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times) \longrightarrow H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(D)) \cong \prod_{v \in V_F} H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, D^\times)$$

is injective. In fact it suffices to show that the composite with the map

$$\prod_{v \in V_F} H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, D^\times) \longrightarrow \prod_{v \in V_F} H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}, D_{u(w)}^\times)$$

is injective. However this injectivity follows from the fact that the Brauer group of F (of which $H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), D^\times)$ is a subgroup) injects into the product of the Brauer groups of all completions of F . $\square$

Lemma 5.2. *If $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F and if A is any finitely generated abelian group (with a trivial action of $\text{Gal}(D/E)$), then*

$$\iota_{D/E}^{0,*} : (\mathbb{Z}[V_D] \otimes A)_{\text{Gal}(D/E)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes A$$

and

$$\iota_{D/E}^{0,*} : (\mathbb{Z}[V_D]_0 \otimes A)_{\text{Gal}(D/E)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes A.$$

Proof: The first assertion is clear. For the second use the long exact sequence associated to

$$(0) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[V_D]_0 \otimes A \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[V_D] \otimes A \rightarrow A \rightarrow (0)$$

and the surjectivity of $\bigoplus_{w \in V_E} \text{Gal}(D_{u(w)}/E_w)^{\text{ab}} \otimes A \rightarrow \text{Gal}(D/E)^{\text{ab}} \otimes A$, where for each $w \in V_E$ we choose a place $u(w)$ of D above it. $\square$

If $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F and if S is a set of places of F , then we will write

$$\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0 = \prod_{w \in V_{E,S}} D_w^\times \subset T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D),$$

where we consider $D_w^\times \subset \mathbb{A}_D^\times$ inside the w^{th} -factor. If $C \supset D$ is also finite Galois over F then $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{C,S}$ is preserved by $\text{Gal}(C/F)$ and

$$(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{C,S}^0)^{\text{Gal}(C/D)} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0.$$

The map $\eta_{D/E}^0 : T_{2,D} \rightarrow T_{2,E}$ sends

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{D/E}^0 : \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(D/F)_{C,S}^0 &\longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{C,S}^0 \\ (x_u)_{u \in V_{D,S}} &\longmapsto \left(\prod_{u|w} x_u^{[D_u:E_w]} \right)_{w \in V_{E,S}}. \end{aligned}$$

We also define

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 &= T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) \times_{T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)/T_{2,E}(D)} \mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \\ &= \{a \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) : \pi_w(a) \bmod D^\times \text{ is independent of } w\} \\ &\subset T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D). \end{aligned}$$

It is preserved by $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ and

$$(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0)^{\text{Gal}(D/E)} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_E^0,$$

which we are denoting simply $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0$. Moreover we have short exact sequences

$$(5.1) \quad (0) \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^\times \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \longrightarrow T_{3,E}(D) \longrightarrow (0),$$

and

$$(5.2) \quad (0) \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \longrightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) \times \mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \longrightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)/T_{2,E}(D) \longrightarrow (0)$$

and

$$(5.3) \quad (0) \longrightarrow T_{2,E}(D) \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \longrightarrow (0).$$

Moreover, if $C \supset D$ in another finite Galois extension of F , then

$$\eta_{D/E}^0 : \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(D/F)_C^0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_C^0.$$

This is compatible with the $[D : E]$ -power map $\mathbb{A}_C^\times / C^\times$ to itself.

Lemma 5.3. *Suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F and that S is a set of places of F . For each place v of F choose places $u(v)|w(v)|v$ of D and E respectively.*

- (1) $H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0) \cong \prod_{v \in S} H^i(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}, D_{u(v)}^\times).$
- (2) $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0) = (0).$
- (3) *There is a unique class $[\alpha_{E/F,D,S}^{\text{loc}}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0)$ which restricts to $[\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}, D_{u(v)}^\times)$ for all $v \in S$. This class does not depend on the choices of the $w(v)$ and $u(v)$. If $S' \subset S$ then the image of $[\alpha_{E/F,D,S}^{\text{loc}}]$ in $H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S'}^0)$ equals $[\alpha_{E/F,D,S'}^{\text{loc}}]$.*
- (4) $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0) = (0)$ and $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/E), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0) = (0).$
- (5) *There is a left exact sequence*

$$(0) \longrightarrow H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0) \longrightarrow H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)) \oplus H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \\ \longrightarrow \prod_{v \in V_F} H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times);$$

and a unique class $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0)$ which maps to

$$((\text{cor}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}} \iota_{u(v),*} [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}]), [\alpha_{E/F,D}^W]) \\ \in (\prod_{v \in V_F} H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, \mathbb{A}_D^\times)) \oplus H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times).$$

This class does not depend on the choices of the $w(v)$ and $u(v)$.

Moreover $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{loc}}]$ and $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}]$ have the same image in $H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D))$, which we will denote $[\alpha_{2,E/F,D}]$.

- (6) *If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then*

$$\eta_{D/E,*}[\alpha_{D/F,C,S}^{\text{loc}}] = [\alpha_{E/F,C,S}^{\text{loc}}]$$

and

$$\eta_{D/E,*}[\alpha_{D/F,C}^{\text{glob}}] = [\alpha_{E/F,C}^{\text{glob}}].$$

- (7) *If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then*

$$\inf_{C/D} [\alpha_{E/F,D,S}^{\text{loc}}] = [\alpha_{E/F,C,S}^{\text{loc}}]$$

and

$$\inf_{C/D} [\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}] = [\alpha_{E/F,C}^{\text{glob}}].$$

Proof: The first part is an application of Shapiro's lemma. The second and third parts follow easily. The fourth part follows from part 4 of lemma 5.1 and the long exact sequence associated to (5.1).

The left exact sequence in part five comes from the long exact sequence associated to (5.2) and part 3 of lemma 5.1. The existence of $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}]$ follows because

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{cor}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}} \iota_{u(v),*} [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}] \\
&= \text{cor}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}} [D_{u(v)} : E_{w(v)}] [\alpha_{D/D}^W] \\
&= [D^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}} : D^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}}] [D_{u(v)} : E_{w(v)}] [\alpha_{D/D}^W] \\
&= [D : E] [\alpha_{D/D}^W] \\
&= [D : E] \text{res}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)} [\alpha_{D/F}^W] \\
&= \text{res}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)} [\alpha_{E/F,D}^W].
\end{aligned}$$

The images of $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{loc}}]$ and $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}]$ in

$$H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)) \cong \prod_{v \in V_F} H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}, \mathbb{A}_D^\times)$$

are

$$(\iota_{w(v),*} \text{cor}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}} [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}])_v = (\text{cor}_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(v)}} \iota_{u(v),*} [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}])_v.$$

For the sixth part note that, if $t(v)$ is a place of C above $u(v)$, then

$$[\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, C_{t(v)}}] = [C_{t(v)} : E_{w(v)}] [\alpha_{C_{t(v)}/F_v}] = [D_{u(v)} : E_{w(v)}] [\alpha_{D_{u(v)}/F_v, C_{t(v)}}],$$

and

$$[\alpha_{E/F,C}^W] = [D : E] [\alpha_{D/F,C}^W].$$

For the seventh part note that

$$\text{res}_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{t(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{u(v)}} \inf_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{u(v)}} [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}] = \inf_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(v)}}^{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{t(v)}} [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, D_{u(v)}}] = [\alpha_{E_{w(v)}/F_v, C_{t(v)}}]$$

and

$$\inf_{C/D} [\alpha_{E/F,D}^W] = [\alpha_{E/F,C}^W].$$

□

We will write $\alpha_{3,E/F,D}$ for the image of $\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}$ in $H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{3,E}(D))$.

5.2. Some extensions. We will write $\mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$ for the group of 3-tuples

$$\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in [\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}] \times [\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{loc}}] \times C^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D))$$

such that (after taking images in $Z^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D))$)

$$\beta \alpha^{\text{loc}} = \alpha^{\text{glob}} \in Z^2(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)).$$

(See lemma 5.3 for the definition of $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{loc}}]$ and $[\alpha_{E/F,D}^{\text{glob}}]$.)

We will also write $\mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$ for the abelian group consisting of pairs $\gamma = (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}})$ where $\gamma^{\text{glob}} : \text{Gal}(D/F) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $\gamma^{\text{loc}} : \text{Gal}(D/F) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$; with pointwise multiplication. Then $\mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$ acts on $\mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$ via

$$(\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}})(\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) = (\gamma^{\text{glob}} \alpha^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}} \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \gamma^{\text{glob}} \beta (\gamma^{\text{loc}})^{-1}).$$

We write $\mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ for the set of orbits of $\mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$ on $\mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$. We will call two elements of $\mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$ in the same orbit *equivalent*.

Moreover $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ acts on $\mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$ via

$${}^t(\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, {}^t\beta).$$

This action commutes with the action of $\mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$, and the induced action of $\mathcal{B}(E/F)_D \times T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ is transitive (because $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)) = (0)$). The stabilizer in $\mathcal{B}(E/F)_D \times T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ of any α is the group of

$$({}^a1, {}^b1), bc/a)$$

with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. (This is because $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0) = (0)$ and $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0) = (0)$.)

Lemma 5.4. (1) *If $w_1 \neq w_2$ are places of E , then the intersection of the images of $D_{w_1}^\times$ and $D_{w_2}^\times$ in $\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$ is trivial. Thus $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \cap \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 = \{1\}$.*
 (2) *If $t \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $s \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $st \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$, then s and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$.*

Proof: For the first part, if $t_i \in D_{w_i}^\times$ have the same image in $\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$ for $i = 1, 2$, then $t_1/t_2 \in D^\times \cap D_{w_1}^\times D_{w_2}^\times = \{1\}$ and so $t_1 = t_2 = 1$. Then $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \cap \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 = T_{2,E}(D) \cap \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 = \{1\}$.

For the second part, write $t = (t_w)$ and $s = (s_w)$ as w runs over places of E . Also write $\bar{t}$ for the common image of the t_w in $\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$. We see that for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ we have

$$\sigma t_{\sigma^{-1}w} \equiv t_w \pmod{D_w^\times}.$$

From the first part of the lemma we see that ${}^\sigma \bar{t}/\bar{t} = 1$, and so

$$\bar{t} \in (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times)^{\text{Gal}(D/F)} = \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times.$$

Thus we may write $t_w = t_0 t'_w$ with $t_0 \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times$ independent of w and $t'_w \in D^\times$. If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$, then

$${}^\sigma(t'_w)/(t'_w) = (s_w)/{}^\sigma(s_w) \in \prod_w D^\times \cap \prod_w D_w^\times \subset \prod_w \mathbb{A}_D^\times,$$

from which we can conclude that ${}^\sigma(t'_w) = (t'_w)$ and ${}^\sigma(s_w) = (s_w)$. The lemma follows. $\square$

Corollary 5.5. *If α and $\alpha_1 \in \mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$ are equivalent, then there is a unique $\gamma = (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \in \mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$ with*

$$\alpha_1 = \gamma \alpha.$$

Proof: Any other such pair must be of the form $({}^a\gamma^{\text{glob}}, {}^b\gamma^{\text{loc}})$ with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $a/b \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. Thus, by the lemma (5.4), $a, b \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ so that ${}^a\gamma^{\text{glob}} = \gamma^{\text{glob}}$ and ${}^b\gamma^{\text{loc}} = \gamma^{\text{loc}}$. $\square$

Corollary 5.6. *The stabilizer in $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ of a class $\mathbf{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ is*

$$\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F).$$

Proof: Suppose $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathbf{a}$. If ${}^t\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a}$, then

$$(\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, {}^t\beta) = (\gamma^{\text{glob}} \alpha^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}} \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \gamma^{\text{glob}} \beta (\gamma^{\text{loc}})^{-1})$$

for some $\gamma = (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \in \mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$. Then $\gamma^{\text{glob}} = {}^a1$ for some $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ (because $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0) = (0)$) and $\gamma^{\text{loc}} = {}^b1$ for some $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$ (because $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0) = (0)$) and ${}^t\beta = {}^{a/b}\beta$, so that $tb/a \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ and $t \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. The converse is easier. $\square$

If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then there are maps

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{C/D} : \mathcal{B}(E/F)_D &\longrightarrow \mathcal{B}(E/F)_C \\ (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) &\longmapsto (\inf_{C/D} \gamma^{\text{glob}}, \inf_{C/D} \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{C/D} : \mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D &\longrightarrow \mathcal{Z}(E/F)_C \\ (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) &\longmapsto (\inf_{C/D} \alpha^{\text{glob}}, \inf_{C/D} \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \inf_{C/D} \beta), \end{aligned}$$

which induce a map

$$\inf_{C/D} : \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}(E/F)_C.$$

These maps are compatible with the map $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) \hookrightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ and the actions of these groups. There are also maps

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{D/E,*} : \mathcal{B}(D/F)_C &\longrightarrow \mathcal{B}(E/F)_C \\ (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) &\longmapsto (\eta_{D/E} \circ \gamma^{\text{glob}}, \eta_{D/E} \circ \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{D/E,*} : \mathcal{Z}(D/F)_C &\longrightarrow \mathcal{Z}(E/F)_C \\ (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) &\longmapsto (\eta_{D/E} \circ \alpha^{\text{glob}}, \eta_{D/E} \circ \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \eta_{D/E} \circ \beta), \end{aligned}$$

which induce a map

$$\eta_{D/E,*} : \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}(E/F)_C.$$

These maps are compatible with the map $\eta_{D/E} : T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C) \rightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ and the actions of these groups.

If $B \supset C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then

$$\inf_{B/C} \circ \inf_{C/D} = \inf_{B/D}$$

and

$$\eta_{D/E,*} \circ \eta_{C/D,*} = \eta_{C/E,*}$$

and

$$\inf_{B/C} \circ \eta_{D/E,*} = \eta_{D/E,*} \circ \inf_{B/C} : \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}(E/F)_B.$$

The following lemma is immediate:

Lemma 5.7. *Suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F . Suppose also that $\alpha_C \in \mathcal{Z}(C/F)$ and $\alpha_D \in \mathcal{Z}(D/F)$ and $\alpha_E \in \mathcal{Z}(E/F)$ satisfy $\eta_{C/D,*}\alpha_C = {}^t\inf_{C/D}\alpha_D$ and $\eta_{D/E,*}\alpha_D = {}^t\inf_{D/E}\alpha_E$ with $t' \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$. Then*

$$\eta_{C/E,*}\alpha_C = {}^{t\eta_{D/E}(t')}\inf_{C/E}\alpha_E.$$

To an element $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta)$ we can associate extensions, and maps between them as follows:

- $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha^{\text{glob}}}$ the extension of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ by $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ arising from α^{glob} .
- $W_{E/F,D,\alpha}$ an extension of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ by $\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$ obtained as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ along $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$.
- $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ an extension of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ by $T_{3,E}(D)$ obtained as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ along $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \twoheadrightarrow T_{3,E}(D)$.
- $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha^{\text{loc}}}$ the extension of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ by $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$ arising from α^{loc} .
- $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\alpha}$, for any set S of places of F , an extension of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ by $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0$ obtained as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0$. (Note that $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,V_F,\alpha}$.)
- $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ an extension of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ by $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ obtained as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 \rightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$.
- If $u|w|v$ are places of D , E and F respectively, then we obtain an extension $W_{E_w/F_v,D,\alpha}$ of $\text{Gal}(D/F)_w$ by $D_w^\times$ as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_w}$ along $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 \twoheadrightarrow D_w^\times$; and an extension $W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\alpha}$ of $\text{Gal}(D/F)_u$ by $D_u^\times$ as the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_u}$ along $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 \twoheadrightarrow D_u^\times$.
- A map of extensions

$$\begin{aligned} \text{local}_\alpha = \text{local}_\beta = i_{\beta^{-1}} : \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha} &\longrightarrow \mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\alpha} \\ e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\sigma) &\longmapsto \beta(\sigma)^{-1} e_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}}(\sigma) \end{aligned}$$

extending $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \hookrightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$.

- A map of extensions

$$\begin{aligned} \iota_w^\alpha : W_{E_w/F_v,D,\alpha} &\longrightarrow W_{E/F,D,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_w} \\ e_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}_w}(\sigma) &\longmapsto (\pi_w \circ \beta)(\sigma) e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\sigma) \end{aligned}$$

extending $D_w^\times \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$.

We will write $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D$ for any of the above extensions and $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D^0$ for the kernel of $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D \rightarrow \text{Gal}(D/F)$.

If $[\alpha_1] = [\alpha] \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ then by corollary 5.5 we get a *unique* $\gamma = (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \in \mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$ with $\alpha_1 = \gamma\alpha$. In this case $i_{\gamma^{\text{glob}}}$, which from now on we will often denote

i_γ , gives canonical isomorphisms of extensions from $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha_1}$; from $W_{E/F,D,\alpha}$ to $W_{E/F,D,\alpha_1}$; and from $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ to $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\alpha_1}$. Moreover $i_{\gamma^{\text{loc}}}$, which from now on we will also often denote i_γ , gives canonical isomorphisms of extensions from $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha_1}$; from $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\alpha}$ to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\alpha_1}$; from $W_{E_w/F_v,D,\alpha}$ to $W_{E_w/F_v,D,\alpha_1}$; from $W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\alpha}$ to $W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\alpha_1}$; and from $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\alpha}$ to $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\alpha_1}$. We have $i_\gamma \circ \text{local}_\alpha = \text{local}_{\alpha_1} \circ i_\gamma$ and $i_\gamma \circ \iota_w^\alpha = \iota_w^{\alpha_1} \circ i_\gamma$. Thus to $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ we can canonically associate a well defined diagram of extensions:

$$(5.4) \quad \begin{array}{ccccc} & \mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} & \leftarrow & \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} & \rightarrow & W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}} \\ & & & \text{local}_\mathfrak{a} \downarrow & & \\ \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}} & \leftarrow & \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} & \\ & & \bigcup & & & \\ W_{E_w/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}} & \leftarrow & \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_w} & & & \\ & & \bigcup & & & \\ W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\mathfrak{a}} & \leftarrow & \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_u}, & & & \end{array}$$

together with maps

$$\iota_w^\mathfrak{a} : W_{E_w/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}} \longrightarrow W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}.$$

If $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$, we will sometimes write

$$e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma) = e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\sigma) \in \mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$$

and

$$e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma) = e_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}}(\sigma) \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}.$$

Note that there is an isomorphism of extensions $W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}} \cong W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}$ which is unique up to composition with conjugation by an element of $\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$. Moreover there is an isomorphism of extensions $W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\mathfrak{a}} \cong W_{E_w^{\text{ab}}/F_v,D_u}$ which is unique up to composition with conjugation by an element of $D_u^\times$.

Any map of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & E_w^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E_w/F_v,\mathfrak{a}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E_w/F_v) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & \downarrow & & i \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(E/F)_w} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F)_w \longrightarrow (0) \end{array}$$

must be of the form $\text{conj}_a \circ \iota_w^\mathfrak{a}$ for some $a \in \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$. (As $H^1(\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v), \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times) = (0)$.) If $\varphi : W_{E/F,\mathfrak{a}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}$ and $\varphi_w : W_{E_w/F_v,\mathfrak{a}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_w^{\text{ab}}/F_v}$ are isomorphisms of extensions, and if u is a place of E^{ab} above w , then we conclude that $\varphi \circ \iota_w^\mathfrak{a} = \text{conj}_a \circ \theta_u \circ \varphi_w$ for some $a \in \mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$. Thus $\text{conj}_a^{-1} \circ \varphi \circ \iota_w^\mathfrak{a}$ and θ_u have the same image. In particular the image of $\varphi \circ \iota_w^\mathfrak{a}$ is the decomposition group for some place of E^{ab} above w . This suggests that the choice of $\mathfrak{a}$ is not dissimilar from the choice of a place of E^{ab} above each place of E .

If $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ then

$$\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha^{\text{glob}}} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,t\alpha}$$

and

$$\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\alpha^{\text{loc}}} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,t\alpha}.$$

Thus we get identifications (indeed just equality)

$$\mathfrak{z}_t : \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\alpha} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,t\alpha}$$

for all the extensions considered above. They commute with all the unlabelled maps in diagram 5.4, but satisfy

$$(5.5) \quad \mathfrak{z}_t \circ \text{local}_{\alpha} = \text{conj}_t \circ \text{local}_{t\alpha} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t$$

and

$$(5.6) \quad \text{conj}_{tw} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t \circ \iota_w^{\alpha} = \iota_w^{t\alpha} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t.$$

Moreover $\mathfrak{z}_t \circ i_{\gamma} = i_{\gamma} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t$, and so the maps $\mathfrak{z}_t$ descend to well-defined maps

$$(5.7) \quad \mathfrak{z}_t : \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,t\mathfrak{a}}$$

for all the extensions considered above, which satisfy the same compatibilities. (To be clear, this just means we have maps for any $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$ and these maps commute with the canonical identifications between the extensions for different α in $\mathfrak{a}$.) We have

$$\mathfrak{z}_{t_1 t_2} = \mathfrak{z}_{t_1} \circ \mathfrak{z}_{t_2}.$$

If $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ then $^{abc}\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{a}$. Moreover $\mathfrak{z}_{abc} : \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ equals conj_b^{-1} for $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ or $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ or $W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$; and $\mathfrak{z}_{abc} = \text{conj}_a$ for $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}} = \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}$ or $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ or $W_{E_w/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ or $W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\mathfrak{a}}$.

Lemma 5.8. *If $\tau \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ and $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a}$, then the automorphism $\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau)}$ of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D$ induces an isomorphism of its quotients $W_{E_w/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ and $W_{E_{\tau w}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$, which we will again denote $\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau)}$. Moreover*

$$\iota_{\tau w}^{\mathfrak{a}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau)} = \text{conj}_{\beta(\tau)_{\tau w}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)} \circ \iota_w^{\mathfrak{a}} : W_{E_w/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}} \longrightarrow W_{E_{\tau w}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}.$$

Proof: The first assertion is clear. We check the equality. Both maps send $x \in D_w^{\times}$ to ${}^{\tau}x \in D_{\tau w}^{\times}$.

If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_w$, then $\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau)}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)) \in W_{E_{\tau w}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ is the image of

$$\begin{aligned} & e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau)^{-1} \\ &= e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{-1}) (e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{-1}))^{-1} \\ &= \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \sigma) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau \sigma, \tau^{-1}) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau \sigma \tau^{-1}) (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1))^{-1} \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau)}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)) &= \pi_{\tau w}(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \sigma) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau \sigma, \tau^{-1}) / {}^{\tau \sigma \tau^{-1}}(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1))) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau \sigma \tau^{-1}) \\ &\in W_{E_{\tau w}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} & (\iota_{\tau w}^a \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau)}})(e_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)}) \\ &= \pi_{\tau w}(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \sigma)\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\sigma, \tau^{-1})\beta(\tau\sigma\tau^{-1})/\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1})\alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)))e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau\sigma\tau^{-1})} \\ &\in W_{E/F, D, a}. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{conj}_{\pi_{\tau w}\beta(\tau)} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}} \circ \iota_w^a)(e_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)}) \\ &= \pi_{\tau w}(\beta(\tau))^\tau(\pi_w(\beta(\sigma)))e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}^{-1}\pi_{\tau w}(\beta(\tau))^{-1} \\ &= \pi_{\tau w}(\beta(\tau))^\tau(\beta(\sigma))/\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}(\beta(\tau))e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}^{-1} \\ &= \pi_{\tau w}(\beta(\tau))^\tau(\beta(\sigma))/\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}(\beta(\tau))e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{-1})}(e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)}e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{-1})})^{-1} \\ &= \pi_{\tau w}(\beta(\tau))^\tau(\beta(\sigma))\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \sigma)\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau\sigma, \tau^{-1})/\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}(\beta(\tau))e_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau\sigma\tau^{-1})}\pi_{\tau w}(\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \tau^{-1})\alpha^{\text{glob}}(1, 1))^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus to prove the lemma it suffices to check that

$$\begin{aligned} & \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \sigma)\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\sigma, \tau^{-1})\beta(\tau\sigma\tau^{-1})/\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1})\alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)) \\ &= \beta(\tau)^\tau(\beta(\sigma))\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \sigma)\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau\sigma, \tau^{-1})/\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}(\beta(\tau)\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \tau^{-1})\alpha^{\text{glob}}(1, 1)), \end{aligned}$$

or equivalently that

$$\begin{aligned} & \beta(\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}) \\ &= \beta(\tau)^\tau(\beta(\sigma))\beta(\tau\sigma)\beta(\tau\sigma\tau^{-1})^{\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}}(\beta(\tau)^\tau(\beta(\tau^{-1}))\beta(1)^2)/\beta(\tau)^\tau(\beta(\sigma))\beta(\tau\sigma)^\tau(\beta(\tau^{-1}))^{\tau\sigma\tau^{-1}}(\beta(\tau)\beta(1)^2) \end{aligned}$$

which is clear. $\square$

We have an identification of $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{C, \inf_{C/D} a}$ with the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D, a} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)}$ along

$$\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D^0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_C^0$$

for each of the extensions considered above. (In the case $W_{E_w/F_v, D, a}$ we use $W_{E_w/F_v, D, a} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_w}$; and in the case $W_{E_w/F_v, D_u, a}$ we use $W_{E_w/F_v, D_u, a} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_t}$.) These identifications commute with the maps local_a , ι_w^a and $\mathfrak{z}_t$.

We also have an identification of $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{C, \eta_{D/E, *}} a$ with the pushout of $\mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_{C, a}$ along

$$\eta_{D/E} : \mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_C^0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_C^0$$

for each of the extensions considered above, except for the case $W_{D_u/F_v, C, a}$. These identifications commute with the maps local_a and $\mathfrak{z}_t$.

The case of $W_{D_u/F_v, C, a}$ is much more complicated, and will be discussed in the next section.

Lemma 5.9. *Suppose $(\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathcal{Z}(E/F)_D$. If w_1, w_2 are places of E above a place v of F , then*

$$(\pi_{w_1}/\pi_{w_2})(\beta(\sigma_1\sigma_2)) \equiv (\pi_{w_1}/\pi_{w_2})(\beta(\sigma_1))^{\sigma_1}((\pi_{\sigma_1^{-1}w_1}/\pi_{\sigma_1^{-1}w_2})(\beta(\sigma_2))) \pmod{D^\times D_v^\times}.$$

Moreover

$$(\pi_{w_1}/\pi_{w_2})(\beta(1)) \equiv 1 \pmod{D^\times D_v^\times}.$$

Proof: For the first part we have

$$(\pi_{w_1}/\pi_{w_2})(\beta(\sigma_1)^{\sigma_1}(\beta(\sigma_2))/\beta(\sigma_1\sigma_2)) = (\pi_{w_1}/\pi_{w_2})(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)/\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)) \in D^\times D_v^\times.$$

The second part follows from the first and $1^2 = 1$. $\square$

5.3. The extension $W_{E_w/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}}$. Our first aim is to find a more canonical version of this group which does not depend on the choice of $\mathfrak{a}$ in the same way that $W_{E_w^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D_u}$ is a more canonical group isomorphic to $W_{E_w/F_v, D_u, \mathfrak{a}}$.

Fix an F -linear embedding $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$. We define

$$\begin{aligned} W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} &= (D_{w(\rho)}^\times \rtimes (W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / E_{w(\rho)}^\times \\ &= (D_{w(\rho)}^\times \rtimes (W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}} \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)})) / E_{w(\rho)}^\times \end{aligned}$$

where:

- $W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \twoheadrightarrow \text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}$ is the composition of $W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \twoheadrightarrow \text{Gal}(EF_v/F_v)$ with the inverse of the isomorphism $\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}((EF_v)/F_v)$ induced by ρ .
- $W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}} \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}$ acts on $D_{w(\rho)}^\times$ via its projection to $\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)} \subset \text{Gal}(D/F)$.
- The map $E_{w(\rho)}^\times \rightarrow D_{w(\rho)}^\times \rtimes (W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}} \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)})$ sends a to $(a^{-1}, (r_{EF_v}(\rho(a)), 1))$.

It fits into an exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow D_{w(\rho)}^\times \longrightarrow W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)} \longrightarrow (0),$$

which has class

$$\inf_{D_u/E_{w(\rho)}} [\alpha_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_u, D_u^\times) \cong H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}, D_{w(\rho)}^\times)$$

for any place u of D above $w(\rho)$. If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ then we get an isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_* : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} &\xrightarrow{\sim} W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho\sigma^{-1}, D} \\ [(a, (\tau_1, \tau_2))] &\longmapsto [(\sigma(a), (\tau_1, \sigma\tau_2\sigma^{-1}))]. \end{aligned}$$

Now suppose that $\tilde{\rho} : D \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$ is F -linear. Then we define

$$(5.8) \quad W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}} = (D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times \rtimes (W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/(EF_v)}$$

where:

- $w(\tilde{\rho})$ is the place of E induced by $\tilde{\rho}|_E$.
- $W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)$ acts on $D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times$ via projection to $\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\tilde{\rho})} \subset \text{Gal}(D/F)$.
- The map $W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/(EF_v)} \rightarrow D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times \rtimes (W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))$ is given by

$$\sigma \longmapsto (\tilde{\rho}^{-1} r_{EF_v}^{-1}(\sigma|_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}}), (\sigma, 1)).$$

We leave it to the reader to check that the image of this map is a normal subgroup.

Again it fits into an exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times \longrightarrow W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\tilde{\rho})} \longrightarrow (0),$$

which has class

$$[D_{u(\tilde{\rho})} : E_{w(\tilde{\rho})}][\alpha_{D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/F_v}] \in H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{u(\tilde{\rho})}, D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^\times) \cong H^2(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\tilde{\rho})}, D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times).$$

If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ then we get an isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_* : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}} &\xrightarrow{\sim} W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}\sigma^{-1}} \\ [(a, (\tau_1, \tau_2))] &\longmapsto [(\sigma(a), (\tau_1, \sigma\tau_2\sigma^{-1}))]. \end{aligned}$$

Moreover there are natural isomorphisms of extensions

$$\begin{aligned} W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}} &\xrightarrow{\sim} W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \tilde{\rho}|_E, D} \\ [(a, (\tau_1, \tau_2))] &\longmapsto [(a, (\tau_1|_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}}, \tau_2))] \end{aligned}$$

compatible with the actions of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$. (We leave the verification of this to the reader.)

If $\rho : E^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$ is F -linear, then there is a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_\rho : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho|_E, D} &\longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} = (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)})/(\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times) \\ [(a, (\tau_1, \tau_2))] &\longmapsto [(a, (\theta_\rho(\tau_1), \tau_2))], \end{aligned}$$

which is canonical up to composition with conjugation with an element of Δ_E . If $\sigma \in W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}$, then

$$\theta_{\rho\sigma^{-1}} \circ \sigma|_{D,*} = \text{conj}_\sigma \circ \theta_\rho$$

up to composition with conjugation by an element of Δ_E .

If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F then

$$(5.9) \quad W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho|_E, C} \cong (C_{w(\rho)}^\times \rtimes W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho|_E, D}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{w(\rho)}})/D_{w(\rho)}^\times.$$

Moreover

$$\theta_\rho : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho|_E, C} \longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, C}$$

is identified with

$$\begin{aligned} (C_{w(\rho)}^\times \rtimes W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho|_E, D}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{w(\rho)}})/D_{w(\rho)}^\times &\longrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_C^\times/C^\times \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \\ [(a, (\sigma, \tau))] &\longmapsto [(a, (\theta_\rho(\sigma), \tau))]. \end{aligned}$$

If $\tilde{\rho} : D^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$ is F -linear, then there is a natural map

$$(5.10) \quad \begin{aligned} \theta_{\tilde{\rho}} : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}|_D} &\longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} = (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \\ [(a, (\tau_1, \tau_2))] &\longmapsto [(ar_E^{-1}((\theta_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau_1)\tilde{\tau}_2^{-1})|_{E^{\text{ab}}}), \tilde{\tau}_2)], \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{\tau}_2 \in W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F}$ is any lift of τ_2 . This map in fact only depends on $\tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}D}$, so we will sometimes write $\theta_{\tilde{\rho}}$ for $\tilde{\rho} : E^{\text{ab}}D \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$. This map is canonical up to composition with conjugation with an element of $\Delta_E = N_{D/E}\Delta_D$. If $\sigma \in W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F}$, then

$$\theta_{\tilde{\rho}\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}D}}^{-1} \circ \sigma|_{D,*} = \text{conj}_{\sigma} \circ \theta_{\tilde{\rho}}$$

up to composition with conjugation by an element of Δ_E . Moreover

$$\begin{array}{ccc} W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}|_D} & \xrightarrow{\sim} & W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \tilde{\rho}|_E, D} \\ \theta_{\tilde{\rho}} \searrow & & \swarrow \theta_{\tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}} \\ & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} & \end{array}$$

commutes. We also leave these verifications to the reader.

We see that there is an isomorphism of extensions

$$W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}} \cong W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, \rho, D},$$

which is unique up to composition with conjugation by an element of $D_{w(\rho)}^{\times}$. If $\varphi : W_{E/F, D, \mathfrak{a}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D}$ and $\varphi_{w(\rho)} : W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, \rho, D}$ are isomorphisms of extensions then $\varphi \circ \iota_{w(\rho)}^{\mathfrak{a}}$ and $\theta_{\rho} \circ \varphi_{w(\rho)}$ differ by composition with conjugation by an element of $\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times}$.

We now want to look at the analogues for $W_{E_w/F_v, D, \alpha}$ of some of the results discussed above for $W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D}$. This discussion turn out to be significantly more complicated.

Lemma 5.10. *Suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of a number field F and that $u|w|v$ are places of these fields. Suppose also that $\alpha \in \mathcal{Z}(D/F)$. Then there is an isomorphism*

$$j_{D/E, \alpha} : (D_w^{\times} \rtimes (W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha} |_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_w/F_v, D, \eta_{D/E, *}\alpha},$$

where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha} |_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} & \longrightarrow & D_w^{\times} \rtimes (W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)) \\ \sigma & \longmapsto & (\epsilon(\sigma)^{-1}, (\sigma, 1)), \end{array}$$

and

$$\epsilon = \epsilon_{D/E} : W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha} |_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \longrightarrow E_w^{\times},$$

which we embed diagonally in $D_w^{\times}$, is the homomorphism sending

$$\sigma \longmapsto \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D_u/E_w)} s_{\eta} \sigma s_{\eta\sigma}^{-1}$$

for any section $s : \text{Gal}(D_u/E_w) \rightarrow W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha} |_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u}$. The isomorphism is given by

$$j_{D/E, \alpha}((a, (be_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma), \tau))) = a \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta(b)\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1}\eta\sigma)) |_{\eta u} e_{\eta_{D/E, *} \alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau),$$

where if $c \in \prod_x D_x^\times$ we write $c|_x \in \prod_x D_x^\times$ for the element that is c_x at x and 1 elsewhere. We also have

$$(5.11) \quad i_{\eta_{D/E,*}\gamma} \circ j_{D/E,\alpha} = \text{conj}_{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta)|_{\eta u}} \circ j_{D/E,\eta_{D/E,*}\alpha} \circ (1 \times i_\gamma \times 1).$$

Moreover the map

$$\iota_w^{\eta_{D/E,*}\alpha} \circ j_{D/E,\alpha} : (D_w^\times \rtimes (W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D/F}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times)$$

sends

$$[(a, (1, 1))] \longmapsto [(a, 1)]$$

for $a \in D_w^\times$, and

$$(5.12) \quad [(1, (\sigma, \tau))] \longmapsto \text{conj}_{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)|_{\eta u}} \left[\left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau \eta \sigma^{-1}) \iota_u^\alpha(\sigma) e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}, e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau) \right) \right]$$

for $(\sigma, \tau) \in W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)$.

Proof: The map ϵ is independent of the choice of section s , it is a $W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha}$ -equivariant homomorphism and it is valued in $E_w^\times \subset D_u^\times$. The map

$$W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \longrightarrow D_w^\times \rtimes (W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))$$

is therefore a homomorphism with normal image.

There is an exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow D_w^\times \longrightarrow (D_w^\times \rtimes (W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(D/F)_w \longrightarrow (0).$$

The given map $j_{D/E,\alpha}$ is compatible with the inclusion of $D_w^\times$ and the projection to $\text{Gal}(D/F)_w$. Thus to prove the first assertion of the lemma it suffices to show that $j_{D/E,\alpha}$ is a homomorphism that is trivial when restricted to $W_{D_u/F_v,\alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u}$.

Thus to prove the lemma it suffices to check that:

- If $(\sigma_1, \tau_1) \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_u \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)$ and $b_2 \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(D/F)^0$, then

$$\tau_1 \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \eta(b_2)|_{\eta u} \right) = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \eta(\sigma_1 b_2)|_{\eta u}.$$

- If (σ_1, τ_1) and $(\sigma_2, \tau_2) \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_u \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)$ then

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1))|_{\eta u} \\ & \quad \tau_1 \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \eta \sigma_2))|_{\eta u} \right) \eta_{D/E,*}(\alpha^{\text{loc}})(\tau_1, \tau_2) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta(\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1 \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1 \tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1 \sigma_2))|_{\eta u} \end{aligned}$$

- If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u$ and $b \in D_u^\times$, then

$$\epsilon(b e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma))^{-1} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta(b) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, \eta \sigma))|_{\eta u} e_{\eta_{D/E,*}\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(1) = 1$$

in $W_{E_w/F_v,D,\eta_{D/E,*}\alpha}$.

- If $(\sigma, \tau) \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_u \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)$ then

$$= \frac{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta)^\eta (\gamma^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)|_u)^{\gamma^{\text{loc}}} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) / \gamma^{\text{loc}} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1}\eta\sigma))|_{\eta u} \tau (\gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta)|_{\eta u}^{-1})}{(\eta_{D/E} \circ \gamma^{\text{loc}})(\tau)|_w \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1}\eta\sigma))|_{\eta u}}.$$

- If $b \in D_u^\times$ then

$$[(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \eta(b)|_{\eta u}, 1)] = \left[\left(\left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)b|_u e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1} \right) e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(1)^{-[D:E]}, e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(1) \right) \right]$$

$$\text{in } (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D/F}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times).$$

- If $(\sigma, \tau) \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_u \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F)$ then

$$\begin{aligned} &^{(1-\tau)} \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u} \right) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau\eta\sigma^{-1})\beta(\sigma)|_u e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma) e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau, \tau^{-1}\eta\sigma))|_{\eta u} (\eta_{D/E}\beta)(\tau)|_w \\ &\quad \text{in } (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D/F}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times). \end{aligned}$$

(The first two assertions show that

$$j_{D/E, \alpha}([(1, (b_1 e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1), \tau_1))][(1, (b_2 e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_2), \tau_2))]) = j_{D/E, \alpha}([(1, (b_1 e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1), \tau_1))]) j_{D/E, \alpha}([(1, (b_2 e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_2), \tau_2))])$$

The third assertion shows that $j_{D/E, \alpha}$ vanishes on $W_{D_u/F_v, \alpha}|_{\text{Gal}(D/E)_u}$. The fourth assertion proves equation 5.11. The fifth and sixth assertions prove equation 5.12 for the element $[(1, (b e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma), \tau))]$.)

The first assertion is equivalent to

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau_1 \eta \sigma_1^{-1})^{(\sigma_1 b_2)}|_{\tau_1 \eta \sigma_1^{-1} u} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \eta^{(\sigma_1 b_2)}|_{\eta u},$$

which is clear on changing variables in the product.

The second assertion is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1))|_{\eta u}}{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau_1 \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_2) / \tau_1 \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \eta \sigma_2))|_{\tau_1 \eta \sigma_1^{-1} u}} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1 \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1 \tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1 \sigma_2))|_{\eta u} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} &\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_2)^{\tau_1} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1, \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1)^{\tau_1} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1 \sigma_2))|_{\eta u} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1 \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1 \tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1 \sigma_2))|_{\eta u} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau_1 \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1, \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1))|_{\eta u}}{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1 \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma_1))|_{\eta u}} \\ &\quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau_1 \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1 \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1 \tau_2, \tau_2^{-1} \tau_1^{-1} \eta \sigma_1 \sigma_2) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_2))|_{\eta u}. \end{aligned}$$

Apply the cocycle relation twice the right hand side is just

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta\sigma_1, \sigma_2) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1, \tau_1^{-1}\eta\sigma_1\sigma_2))|_{\eta u}.$$

Applying the cocycle relation once this also equals the left hand side.

For the third assertion note that for $b \in D_u^\times$ and $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D_u/E_w)$ we have

$$\epsilon(b) = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \eta(b)|_{\eta u}$$

and

$$\epsilon(e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)) = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma)|_u \in E_w^\times \subset D_w^\times.$$

If $a \in E_w^\times \subset D_w^\times$ and if $\mathcal{R} \subset \text{Gal}(D/E)$ is a set of representatives for $\text{Gal}(D/E)/\text{Gal}(D/E)_u$, then we can write $a = \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} {}^{\zeta}a'$, where a' is a thought of as an element of $D_u^\times$. Thus If $\mathcal{R} \subset \text{Gal}(D/E)$ is a set of representatives for $\text{Gal}(D/E)/\text{Gal}(D/E)_u$, the latter is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon(e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)) &= \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} {}^{\zeta} \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma)|_u \right) \\ &= \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} ({}^{\zeta} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma))|_{\zeta u} \\ &= \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\zeta\eta, \sigma) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\zeta, \eta) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\zeta, \eta\sigma))|_{\zeta u} \\ &= \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\zeta\eta, \sigma)|_{\zeta\eta u} \\ &\quad \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\zeta, \eta)|_{\zeta u} / \\ &\quad \prod_{\zeta \in \mathcal{R}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)_u} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\zeta, \eta\sigma)|_{\zeta u} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma)|_{\eta u} \\ &\in D_w^\times. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the third assertion is equivalent to

$$\epsilon(b e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)) = \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\eta(b) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, \eta\sigma))|_{\eta u} \right) (\eta_{D/E,*} \alpha^{\text{loc}})(1, 1)|_w,$$

i.e. to

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma)|_{\eta u} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1) / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, \eta\sigma))|_{\eta u},$$

which is true.

The fourth assertion is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} &\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta) {}^{\eta} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\sigma) \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta\sigma) \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta)^{-1} {}^{\eta} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\sigma)^{-1} / \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta\sigma) \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\tau)^{-1} {}^{\tau} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{-1}\eta\sigma)^{-1})|_{\eta u} \\ &\quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} ({}^{\tau} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta))|_{\tau\eta\sigma^{-1}u}^{-1} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\tau)|_{\eta u}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. to

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{-1} \eta \sigma)^{-1})|_{\eta u} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta))|_{\tau \eta \sigma^{-1} u},$$

which follows immediately on changing variables.

The fifth assertion is immediate because

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \eta(b)|_{\eta u} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta) b|_u e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1},$$

and we can move $e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(1)$ across the comma at the expense of replacing it by its $[D : E]$ -power.

The sixth assertion is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} & (1-\tau) \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u} \right) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau \eta \sigma^{-1} \beta(\sigma))|_{\tau \eta \sigma^{-1} u} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau \eta \sigma^{-1}, \sigma) e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau \eta) e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \sigma) \beta(\eta)^{\eta} \beta(\sigma) \beta(\tau) \beta(\eta \sigma) / \beta(\eta \sigma) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \tau^{-1} \eta \sigma) \beta(\tau)^{\tau} \beta(\tau^{-1} \eta \sigma))|_{\eta u}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. to

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} ((\beta(\eta)^{\eta} \beta(\sigma))|_{\eta u} / (\tau \beta(\eta))|_{\tau \eta u}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau \eta \sigma^{-1}, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \eta)) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \sigma) / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \tau^{-1} \eta \sigma)) \\ & \quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\beta(\eta)^{\eta} \beta(\sigma))|_{\eta u} / \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\tau \beta(\eta))|_{\tau \eta u}, \end{aligned}$$

which is seen to be true, by change of variable. $\square$

5.4. Explicit cocycles. For comparison with some constructions of Langlands in [L], it will be useful to us to have a more explicit form for some elements of $\mathcal{Z}(E/F)$.

Fix the following data

- α representing $[\alpha_{E/F}^{\text{glob}}]$,
- a place $w = w(v)$ above each place v of F ,
- α_w representing $[\alpha_{E_w/F_v}]$ for each such w ,
- a section $s_w : \text{Gal}(E/F)/\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E/F)$ with image H_w for each such w ,
- and, for each such w , a function $\gamma_w : \text{Gal}(E_w/F_v) \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_E^{\times}$ such that $\gamma_w(\pi_w \circ \alpha)|_{\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v)} = i_w \alpha_w \in Z^2(\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v), \mathbb{A}_E^{\times})$. (This is possible as α is equivalent to some α^{loc} in $Z^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E))$.)

Also set $\delta_v(\sigma) = \sigma^{-1} s_v(\sigma)$.

Then

$$\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) = \prod_{v \in V_F} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)/\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v)} s_w(\eta) \alpha_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)^{-1} \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta))$$

is a representative of $[\alpha_{E/F}^{\text{loc}}]$. (If one restricts the class to $\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v)$ and projects to $E_w^{\times}$ one certainly recovers α_w , so the only thing to check is that $\alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)$ is a

2-cocycle. Writing out the cocycle relation and changing the variable from η to $\sigma_1\eta$ in one of the terms, what we need to check is that

$$\begin{aligned} & (s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))\alpha_w(s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_3 s_w(\sigma_3^{-1}\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)) \\ & \alpha_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2\sigma_3 s_w(\sigma_3^{-1}\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)) \\ = & \alpha_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_3 s_w(\sigma_3^{-1}\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)) \\ & \alpha_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)), \end{aligned}$$

which is just the cocycle relation for α_w .)

Define

$$\beta : \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$$

by

$$\pi_{\eta w}\beta(\sigma) = \pi_{\eta w}(\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma s_w(\sigma^{-1}\eta))/\alpha(\sigma, s_w(\sigma^{-1}\eta)))^{s_w(\eta)}(\gamma_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma s_w(\sigma^{-1}\eta)))^{-1}.$$

We claim that $(\alpha, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathcal{Z}(E/F)$, i.e. that

$$\beta \alpha^{\text{loc}} = \alpha.$$

Our verification is a rather ugly cocycle computation. We need to check that

$$\beta(\sigma_1\sigma_2)\beta(\sigma_1)^{-1}\sigma_1(\beta(\sigma_2))^{-1}\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) = \alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)$$

or, after projecting under $\pi_{\eta w}$, that

$$\begin{aligned} & \pi_{\eta w}\alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) \\ = & \pi_{\eta w}(\beta(\sigma_1\sigma_2)\beta(\sigma_1)^{-1})^{\sigma_1}(\pi_{\sigma_1^{-1}\eta w}(\beta(\sigma_2)))^{-1} \\ & {}^{s_w(\eta)}(\alpha_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))). \end{aligned}$$

Substituting for β using the definition, the right hand side equals

$$\begin{aligned} & \pi_{\eta w}(\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))\alpha(\sigma_1, s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))) \\ & \pi_{\eta w}(\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))\alpha(\sigma_1\sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)))^{-1} \\ & {}^{\sigma_1}[\pi_{\sigma_1^{-1}\eta w}(\alpha(\sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))/\alpha(s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)))] \\ & [{}^{s_w(\eta)}(\alpha_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))) \\ & {}^{s_w(\eta)}(\gamma_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))/(\gamma_w(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))) \\ & {}^{\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1})}(\gamma_w(s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)))] \end{aligned}$$

or, using $\sigma_1 \circ \pi_{\sigma_1^{-1}\eta w} = \pi_{\eta w} \circ \sigma_1$ and ${}^{\gamma_w}(\pi_w \circ \alpha)|_{\text{Gal}(E_w/F_v)} = \alpha_w$, this becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & \pi_{\eta w}(\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))\alpha(\sigma_1, s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))) \\ & \pi_{\eta w}(\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))\alpha(\sigma_1\sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)))^{-1} \\ & [{}^{\sigma_1}[\pi_{\eta w}(\alpha(\sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta))/\alpha(s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)))] \\ & {}^{s_w(\eta)}[\pi_w(\alpha(s_w(\eta)^{-1}\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)^{-1}\sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1}\eta)))]], \end{aligned}$$

which in turn, after using $s_w(\eta) \circ \pi_w = \pi_{\eta w} \circ s_w(\eta)$, equals the image under $\pi_{\eta w}$ of

$$\begin{aligned} & \alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \alpha(\sigma_1, s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \\ & (\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \alpha(\sigma_1 \sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)))^{-1} \\ & \sigma_1 \{ \alpha(\sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \} / \sigma_1 \{ \alpha(s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)^{-1} \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \} \\ & s_w(\eta) \{ \alpha(s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)^{-1} \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \}. \end{aligned}$$

Using the cocycle relation for α three times, we can rewrite this

$$\begin{aligned} & \alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \alpha(\sigma_1, s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \\ & (\alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \alpha(\sigma_1 \sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)))^{-1} \\ & \{ \alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta))^{-1} \alpha(\sigma_1 \sigma_2, s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) \} \\ & \{ \alpha(\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)^{-1} \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta))^{-1} \alpha(\sigma_1, s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta))^{-1} \alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \} \\ & \{ \alpha(\sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta), s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)^{-1} \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 s_w(\sigma_1^{-1} \eta)) \} \\ & \alpha(s_w(\eta), s_w(\eta)^{-1} \sigma_1 \sigma_2 s_w(\sigma_2^{-1} \sigma_1^{-1} \eta))^{-1} \} \end{aligned}$$

in which almost everything cancels leaving just $\alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)$. The claim follows.

Let us be still more explicit in a special case. Assume that $F = \mathbb{Q}$ and that E is totally imaginary. We may and will assume that

- $\alpha(1, 1) = 1$,
- $\alpha_w(1, 1) = 1$ for all w ,
- $1 \in H_w$ for all w ,
- $\alpha_{w(\infty)}(\sigma_1, \sigma_2) = \begin{cases} -1 & \text{if } \sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = c_{w(\infty)} \\ 1 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$
- $\gamma_{w(\infty)}$ is identically 1,
- and $\alpha(\sigma, c_{w(\infty)}) = 1$ if $\sigma \in H_\infty$.

(To achieve the last of these we replace α by $\gamma\alpha$ where $\gamma(1) = \gamma(c_{w(\infty)}) = 1$ and $\gamma(\sigma c_{w(\infty)}) = \alpha(\sigma, c_{w(\infty)})\gamma(\sigma)$ if $\sigma \in H_\infty$.) Then

- $\alpha(\sigma, 1) = \alpha(1, \sigma) = 1$;
- $\alpha(c_{w(\infty)}, c_{w(\infty)})_{w(\infty)} = -1_{w(\infty)}$;
- $\alpha(\sigma, c_{w(\infty)})_{\sigma w(\infty)} = -1_{\sigma w(\infty)}$ if $\sigma \notin H_\infty$;
- $\alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2 c_{w(\infty)})_{\sigma_1 \sigma_2 w(\infty)} = \alpha(\sigma_1, \sigma_2)_{\sigma_1 \sigma_2 w(\infty)} \begin{cases} -1_{\sigma_1 \sigma_2 w(\infty)} & \text{if } \delta_\infty(\sigma_2) \neq \delta_\infty(\sigma_1 \sigma_2) \\ 1 & \text{if } \delta_\infty(\sigma_2) = \delta_\infty(\sigma_1 \sigma_2). \end{cases}$

(For the penultimate of these note that $\alpha(\sigma, c_{w(\infty)}) = {}^\sigma \alpha(c_{w(\infty)}, c_{w(\infty)}) \alpha(\sigma, 1) / \alpha(\sigma c_{w(\infty)}, c_{w(\infty)})$, and for the ultimate one use the cocycle relation.) Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{\eta w(\infty)} \beta(\sigma) &= \pi_{\eta w(\infty)} (\alpha(\eta \delta_\infty(\eta), \delta_\infty(\eta)^{-1} \delta_\infty(\sigma^{-1} \eta)) / \alpha(\sigma, \sigma^{-1} \eta \delta_\infty(\sigma^{-1} \eta))) \\ &\equiv \pi_{\eta w(\infty)} (\alpha(\sigma, \sigma^{-1} \eta))^{-1} \begin{cases} -1_{\eta w(\infty)} & \text{if } \delta_\infty(\sigma^{-1} \eta) \neq 1 \\ 1 & \text{if } \delta_\infty(\sigma^{-1} \eta) = 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

for all $\eta \in H_\infty$ and $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})$. In particular

$$\pi_{w(\infty)} \beta(c_{w(\infty)}) = 1.$$

Although this doesn't fix α uniquely, we will use α_0 to denote the element of $\mathcal{Z}(E/\mathbb{Q})$ arising from such a choice. Also choose $\rho_0 : E_{w(\infty)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{C}$. Then we get a canonical identification

$$\tilde{\Theta}_0 : W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\infty)}/\mathbb{Q}_\infty, \alpha_0}.$$

Moreover

$$\iota_{w(\infty)}^{\alpha_0}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(c_{w(\infty)})) = e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(c_{w(\infty)}).$$

6. KOTTWITZ COHOMOLOGY: THE GLOBAL CASE

We will continue with the notation of the previous section.

6.1. Algebraic cohomology. We will be concerned with the following algebraicity conditions:

- (1) For the algebraic cohomology of $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}$ we will use the algebraicity conditions

$$\mathcal{N}_S = \{(\nu_w)_{w \in S_E} : \nu_w \in X_*(G)(D_w) \text{ and } \nu_w = 1 \text{ for all but finitely many } w\}$$

and

$$\mathcal{N}_{S,\text{basic}} = \{(\nu_w) \in \mathcal{N}_S : \nu_w \text{ factors through } Z(G) \forall w \in S_E\}.$$

- (2) For the algebraic cohomology of $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ and $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ we will use the algebraicity conditions

$$\mathcal{N} = \{\nu \in \text{Hom}(T_{2,E}, G)(\mathbb{A}_D) : \nu \text{ is } G(\mathbb{A}_D)\text{-conjugate to an element of } \text{Hom}(T_{2,E}, G)(D)\}$$

and

$$\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}} = \text{Hom}(T_{2,E}, Z(G))(D).$$

- (3) For the algebraic cohomology of $W_{E_w/F_v, D_u, \mathfrak{a}}$ we will use the algebraicity conditions

$$\mathcal{N}_S = X_*(G)(D_u)$$

and

$$\mathcal{N}_{S,\text{basic}} = X_*(Z(G))(D_u).$$

- (4) For the algebraic cohomology of $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ we will use the algebraicity conditions

$$\mathcal{N} = \text{Hom}(T_{3,E}, G)(D)$$

and

$$\mathcal{N}_{\text{basic}} = \text{Hom}(T_{3,E}, Z(G))(D).$$

We will denote the corresponding pointed sets of cycles and cohomology classes $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D))$ and $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D))_{\text{basic}}$ and $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D, G(A_D))$ and $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D, G(A_D))_{\text{basic}}$, where

- (1) For $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}$ we will use $A_D = \mathbb{A}_{D,S}$.
- (2) For $\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ and $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ we will use $A_D = \mathbb{A}_D$.
- (3) For $W_{E_w/F_v, D_u, \mathfrak{a}}$ we will use $A_D = D_u$.
- (4) For $\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ we will use $A_D = D$.

We have a canonical isomorphism

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_w/F_v, D_u, \mathfrak{a}}, G(D_u)) \cong H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_w/F_v, D_u}, G(D_u))$$

preserving basic subsets and products.

Lemma 6.1. *In each case ν is determined by $\bar{\nu}$.*

Proof: In all cases except the case $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ this follows because the the rational points in a split torus are Zariski dense. In the case $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$ suppose that T is a split torus over a number field D and that $\nu_1, \nu_2 : T \rightarrow G$ are homomorphisms, defined over D , to an algebraic group G . Suppose moreover that $g_1, g_2 \in G(\mathbb{A}_D)$ with $g_1\nu_1g_1^{-1} = g_2\nu_2g_2^{-1}$ on $T(D)$. We need to prove that $g_1\nu_1g_1^{-1} = g_2\nu_2g_2^{-1}$. We immediately reduce to the case $T = \mathbb{G}_m$ in which case it suffices to show that $D^\times$ is Zariski dense in $\mathbb{G}_{m/\mathbb{A}_D}$, i.e. that if $f \in \mathbb{A}_D[X, X^{-1}]$ and f vanishes on $D^\times$, then $f = 0$. As D is infinite, this follows easily by using Vandermonde determinants. $\square$

The map $\text{local}_{\mathfrak{a}}$ induces an isomorphism

$$\text{local}_{\mathfrak{a}}^* : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D)) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D))$$

which is functorial in G and preserves basic subsets and passes to cohomology. (The map sending $(\nu, \phi) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D))$ to (ν, ϕ') , where

$$\phi'(ax) = \bar{\nu}(a)\phi(x)$$

for $a \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ and $x \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$, gives a two sided inverse.) We will denote its inverse simply

$$\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D)) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D)).$$

We will also denote by $\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}}$ the composite map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(D)) &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D)) \\ &\xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D)), \end{aligned}$$

which is again functorial in G and preserves basic subsets and passes to cohomology. We have $\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}}(\phi_1\phi_2) = \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}}(\phi_1)\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}}(\phi_2)$.

If $S' \supset S$ then there are natural maps

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S',\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S'})) \\ &\xrightarrow{\text{res}_S} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) \end{aligned}$$

with composite the identity. The first arises from functoriality B of section 3 and the natural maps

- $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S',\mathfrak{a}} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}$,
- $G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S}) \hookrightarrow G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S'})$
- and $\mathcal{N}_S \hookrightarrow \mathcal{N}_{S'}$.

The second arises from functoriality C of section 3 and the maps

- $\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S',\mathfrak{a}} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}$,
- $G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S'}) \rightarrow G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})$
- and $\mathcal{N}_{S'} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_S$.

These maps are functorial in G , preserve basic subsets, commute with products and pass to cohomology. They give rise to isomorphisms

$$Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod'_{v \in S} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\{v\},\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_v))$$

and

$$(6.1) \quad H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod'_{v \in S} H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\{v\},\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_v))$$

where the product is restricted with respect to the subsets (defined for almost all v - i.e. for those finite v for which G has an integral model) $Z^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), G(\mathcal{O}_{D,v}))$ and $\text{Im}(H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), G(\mathcal{O}_{D,v})) \rightarrow H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), G(D_v)))$ respectively. (To see this, note that to give an element $(\nu, \phi) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S}))$ it is equivalent to give a pair (ν_v, ϕ_v) for all $v \in S$ where $\nu_v \in X_*(G)(D_v)$ with $\nu_v = 1$ for all but finitely many v and

$$\phi_v : \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}} \longrightarrow G(D_v)$$

is a 1-cocycle such that $\phi_v|_{\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}^0}$ equals ν_v composed with projection to $D_v^\times$, such that for all $x \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}$ we have $\phi_v(x) \in G(\mathcal{O}_{D,v})$ for all but finitely many v . As ϕ_v factors through the finite group $\text{Gal}(D/F)$ for all but finitely many v , this last condition is equivalent to $\phi_v \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), G(\mathcal{O}_{D,v}))$ for all but finitely many v . For all v we may think of $(\nu_v, \phi_v) \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\{v\},\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_v))$, and the assertion follows.)

These isomorphisms preserve basic subsets. If G is connected, the right hand side of the second of these isomorphisms becomes simply $\oplus_{v \in S} H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\{v\},\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_v))$. (See the corollary to theorem 6.8 of [PR].)

If $u|w|v \in S$ are places of D , E and F respectively, then we get a map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{res}_u : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) &\longrightarrow Z_{X_*(G)(D_w)}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)_u}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) \\ &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_u)), \end{aligned}$$

the first map coming from functoriality B and the second functoriality C of section 3. Here $Z_{X_*(G)(D_w)}^1$ simply refers to algebraic cocycles with algebraicity condition $X_*(G)(D_w)$. This map is functorial in G , preserves basic subsets, commutes with products and passes to cohomology. It follows from lemma 3.1 that

$$(6.2) \quad \text{res}_u : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,\{v\},\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_v)) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_w/F_v,D_u,\mathfrak{a}}, G(D_u)),$$

and similarly for basic subsets.

Note that $\text{res}_{\sigma u} = \sigma_* \circ \text{res}_u$. We deduce that if $D_v^0/E_v^0/F_v$ are finite extensions abstractly isomorphic to $D_u/E_w/F_v$ for any, and hence all, $u|w|v \in S$, then we obtain a natural map

$$\text{res}_{D_v^0/F_v} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_w^0/F_v,D_v^0}, G(D_v^0)),$$

defined as $\tau_* \circ \text{res}_u$ for any $u|w|v$ and any $\tau : D_u \xrightarrow{\sim} D_v^0$ over F_v . (The point being that $\text{res}_{D_v^0/F_v}$ does not depend on the choice of u or τ .) This is functorial in G , preserves basic subsets, commutes with products and is an isomorphism if $S = \{v\}$. If G is connected, then

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{D,S}, G(\mathbb{A}_{D,S})) \xrightarrow{\sim} \bigoplus_{v \in S} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_v^0/F_v, D_v^0}, G(D_v^0)).$$

The composite

$$\text{res}_{E_v^0/F_v} \circ \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E)) \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_v^0/F_v}, G(E_v^0))$$

coincides with the localization map defined by Kottwitz in [K].

If $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{a}' \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ and if $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_E)$ with $\mathfrak{a}' = {}^t\mathfrak{a}$, then we get isomorphisms

$$z_t = ((\mathfrak{z}_t)^{-1})^* : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D)) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}'}, G(A_D))$$

which preserve basic subsets. (Recall $\mathfrak{z}_t$ was defined in equation 5.7.) These are functorial in G , commute with taking products and pass to cohomology (as ${}^g z_t(\phi) = z_t({}^g \phi)$). Moreover z_t commutes with the maps res_S and res_w , while

$$\text{loc}_{t\mathfrak{a}} z_t(\phi) = \nu_{\phi(t)} z_t(\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \phi).$$

If $a \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ and $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, then

$$z_{abct}(\phi) = \nu_{\phi(b)} z_t(\phi)$$

if $\phi \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(D))$ or $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(\mathbb{A}_D))$, while

$$z_{abct}(\phi) = \nu_{\phi(c^{-1})} z_t(\phi)$$

if ϕ is in any of the other groups of cocycles $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D))$. Thus on the level of cohomology z_t is independent of t and only depends on $\mathfrak{a}$ and $\mathfrak{a}'$. In particular $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D))$ and $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D))_{\text{basic}}$ are canonically independent of $\mathfrak{a}$, so we will drop the $\mathfrak{a}$ in the notation and denote them simply $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D, G(A_D))$ and $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_D, G(A_D))_{\text{basic}}$. Moreover the map

$$\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_D, G(D)) \longrightarrow H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_D, G(\mathbb{A}_D))$$

is independent of $\mathfrak{a}$ so we will denote it simply loc . The same is true for res_S and res_u .

Now suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F . We have maps

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{C/D} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_D)) &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)}, G(A_C)) \\ &\longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{C,\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_C)) \end{aligned}$$

where the first map arises from functoriality B (and the map $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)} \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$) and the second from functoriality C of section 3 (and the map $\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)} \rightarrow$

$\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{C, \inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}}$. These maps are functorial in G , preserve basic subsets, commute with products, and pass to cohomology. We also have

$$\inf_{C/D} \circ \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} = \text{loc}_{\inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}} \circ \inf_{C/D}$$

and $\inf_{C/D}$ also commutes with res_S , res_u and z_t . We also have maps

$$\eta_{D/E}^* : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{C, \eta_{D/E, *}\mathfrak{a}}, G(A_C)) \longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_{C, \mathfrak{a}}, G(A_C))$$

induced by functoriality B of section 3 (and the map $\mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_{C, \mathfrak{a}} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{C, \eta_{D/E, *}\mathfrak{a}}$). These maps are functorial in G , preserve basic subsets, commute with products, and pass to cohomology. We also have

$$\eta_{D/E}^* \circ \text{loc}_{\eta_{D/E, *}\mathfrak{a}} = \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \circ \eta_{D/E}^*$$

and

$$\eta_{D/E}^* \circ z_{\eta_{D/E}(t)} = z_t \circ \eta_{D/E}^*.$$

Moreover $\eta_{D/E}^*$ commutes with res_S and res_u .

If $\mathfrak{a}_D \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)$ and $\mathfrak{a}_E \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$ then, by the transitivity of the action of $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ on $\mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ (see the paragraph before lemma 5.4), we can find a $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ with $\eta_{D/E, *}\mathfrak{a}_D = {}^t\inf_{D/E}\mathfrak{a}_E$. Then we set

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{D/E, t} : Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_E}, G(A_E)) &\xrightarrow{\inf_{D/E}} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D, \inf_{D/E} \mathfrak{a}_E}, G(A_D)) \\ &\xrightarrow{z_t} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{D, \eta_{D/E, *}\mathfrak{a}_D}, G(A_D)) \\ &\xrightarrow{\eta_{D/E}^*} Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(D/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_D}, G(A_D)). \end{aligned}$$

this map is functorial in G , preserves basic subsets, commutes with products, and passes to cohomology, where it is independent of $\mathfrak{a}_D$, $\mathfrak{a}_E$ and t so we will denote it simply $\inf_{D/E}$. These maps are all injective, even on the level of cohomology. (The first map because it is inflation, the second because it is an isomorphism, and the third from its definition.) If $a \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ and $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, then

$$\inf_{D/E, abct}(\phi) = \nu_{\phi(b)} \inf_{D/E, t}(\phi)$$

if $\phi \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_E}, G(E))$ or $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_E}, G(\mathbb{A}_E))$, while

$$\inf_{D/E, abct}(\phi) = \nu_{\phi(c^{-1})} \inf_{D/E, t}(\phi)$$

if ϕ is in any of the other groups of cocycles $Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^?(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}_E}, G(A_E))$. Note that

$$\inf_{E/E, t} = z_t$$

and

$$(6.3) \quad \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}_D}(\inf_{D/E, t}(\phi)) = \nu_{\phi(t)} \inf_{D/E, t}(\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}_E} \phi)$$

and

$$\nu_{\inf_{D/E, t}\phi} = \nu_{\phi} \circ \eta_{D/E}.$$

If $C \supset D$ is another finite Galois extension of F and if $\mathfrak{a}_C \in \mathcal{H}(C/F)$ and if $t' \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ with $\eta_{C/D,*}\mathfrak{a}_C = {}^{t'}\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}_D$, then

$$\inf_{C/D,t'} \circ \inf_{D/E,t} = \inf_{C/E,t\eta_{D/E}(t')}.$$

We define

$$B(F, G) = \lim_{\rightarrow, E/F} H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E))$$

and

$$B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_S = \lim_{\rightarrow, E/F} H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_S, G(\mathbb{A}_{E,S})),$$

and similarly for the basic subsets. We have maps

$$\text{loc} : B(F, G) \longrightarrow B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)$$

and

$$\text{res}_S : B^{\text{loc}}(F, G) \longrightarrow B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_S$$

and, for $v \in S$,

$$\text{res}_v : B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_S \longrightarrow B(F_v, G)$$

for any place v of F . (Recall that $B(F_v, G)$ was defined in section 4.1. These maps are simply the direct limits of the maps defined above.) These maps preserve the basic subsets. Note that

$$\text{res}_v : B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_{\{v\}} \xrightarrow{\sim} B(F_v, G)$$

and

$$B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_S \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod'_{v \in S} B(F_v, G),$$

where the product is restricted with respect to $\{\text{Im}(H^1(\text{Gal}(F_v^{\text{nr}}/F_v), G(\mathcal{O}_{F_v^{\text{nr}}})) \rightarrow H^1(\text{Gal}(F_v^{\text{nr}}/F_v), G(F_v^{\text{nr}})))\}$, where F_v^{nr} denotes the maximal unramified extension of F_v . (These isomorphisms are just the direct limits of the isomorphisms 6.1 and 6.2.) If G is connected, then

$$B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_S \xrightarrow{\sim} \bigoplus_{v \in S} B^{\text{loc}}(F_v, G).$$

These all preserve basic subsets.

6.2. The algebraic cohomology of reductive groups. *Now suppose that G is reductive.*

If $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$ and T over F is a torus split over E then

$$\text{cor}_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}} = \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}} : \mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes X_*(T) = \text{Hom}(T_{3,E}, T) \longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, T(E))$$

and

$$\text{cor}_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}} = \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}} : \mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes X_*(T) \longrightarrow Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_{\mathfrak{a}}, T(\mathbb{A}_E))$$

induce bijections

$$\text{cor} : (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes X_*(T))_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), T(E))$$

and

$$\text{cor} : (\mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes X_*(T))_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F), T(\mathbb{A}_E))$$

which are independent of α . (Note that cor_α depends on α and not just its image in $\mathcal{H}(E/F)$.) (For the global case see formula (9.1) of [K]. The local case follows from the corresponding result for local fields. Recall that $T_{3,E}$ was defined in section 5.1.)

We have the following special case of the general observation made in item E of section 3:

Lemma 6.2. *Suppose that $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)$. Suppose also that T/F is a torus split by E and that $\chi : T_{3,E} \rightarrow T$ is a homomorphism (which must then be defined over E). Set*

$$b = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \eta^{-1} \chi(\beta(\eta))^{-1}.$$

Then

$$\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\chi) = {}^b \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}}(\chi).$$

Suppose also that

- G splits over E ,
- and E is totally complex.

Then there are maps

$$\kappa : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/F), G(E)) \longrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

and

$$\kappa : H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_S, G(\mathbb{A}_{E,S})) \longrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

with the following properties:

- (1) They are functorial in G .
- (2) If $G = T$ is a torus then they equal cor^{-1} .
- (3) $\kappa \circ \text{res}_{S'}$ equals the composition of the natural map $(\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S'}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$ with κ .
- (4) $\kappa \circ \text{res}_{E_v^0/F_v}$ equals the composition of the natural map

$$(\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,\{v\}}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E_v^0/F_v)}$$

with κ .

- (5) $\kappa \circ \text{inf}_{D/E}$ equals the composite of the natural isomorphisms

$$(\mathbb{Z}[V_{D,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

or

$$(\mathbb{Z}[V_D]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

(induced by the maps $\mathbb{Z}[V_D] \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[V_E]$ sending $u \mapsto u|_E$) with κ .

- (6) $\kappa \circ \text{loc}$ equals the composition of the natural map $(\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_E] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$ with κ .

We will denote by $\bar{\kappa}_G$ the composite

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_S, G(\mathbb{A}_{E,S})) \xrightarrow{\kappa} (\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \twoheadrightarrow \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E/F)}$$

induced by $\sum_w w \otimes x_w \mapsto \sum_w x_w$. Note that $\bar{\kappa}_G \circ \text{loc} = 0$. (In the local case we construct κ from the corresponding maps for local fields using the decompositions

$$H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_S, G(\mathbb{A}_{E,S})) \cong \bigoplus_{v \in S} H_{\text{alg}}^1(W_{E_v^0/F_v}, G(E_v^0))$$

and

$$(\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \cong \bigoplus_{v \in S} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E_v^0/F_v)}.$$

Then all the above properties, and the construction of κ in the global case, can be found in [K], particularly sections 9 and 11. We warn the reader that our $\bar{\kappa}$ has a different meaning from Kottwitz's use of the same symbol.)

Note that we obtain a commutative square:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B(F, G) & \xrightarrow{\kappa} & (\mathbb{Z}[V_{\bar{F}}]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)} \\ \text{loc} \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ B^{\text{loc}}(F, G) & \xrightarrow{\kappa} & (\mathbb{Z}[V_{\bar{F}}] \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)}. \end{array}$$

If E/F splits G then Kottwitz proves that there is a cartesian square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} & \xrightarrow{\oplus_{v|\infty} \text{res}_v \circ \text{loc}} & \prod_{v|\infty} B(F_v, G)_{\text{basic}} \\ \kappa \downarrow & & \prod_{v|\infty} \kappa \downarrow \\ (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} & \longrightarrow & \prod_{v|\infty} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E_v/F_v)} \\ \sum_w w \otimes [\lambda_w] & \mapsto & (\sum_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E_{\bar{v}}/F_v) \setminus \text{Gal}(E/F)} \sigma \lambda_{\sigma^{-1}\bar{v}})_{v|\infty}, \end{array}$$

where $\bar{v}|v$. (See proposition 15.1 of [K].) In particular the fibres of $\kappa : B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$ are finite.

Lemma 6.3. $\text{loc} : B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} \rightarrow \ker \bar{\kappa} \subset B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$ is surjective with finite fibres.

Proof: For the surjectivity, if $\bar{\kappa}(\psi) = 1$ then we may lift $\kappa(\psi) \in (\Lambda_G \otimes \mathbb{Z}[V_E])_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$ to an element $\lambda \in (\Lambda_G \otimes \mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$. The image of λ in $\prod_{v|\infty} \Lambda_{G, \text{Gal}(E_v/F_v)}$ equals the image of $\kappa(\psi)$ and hence the image of $\text{res}_{\infty} \psi$. Thus, by the above diagram, we can find $\phi \in B(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$ with $\text{res}_{\infty} \text{loc} \phi = \text{res}_{\infty} \psi$ and $\kappa(\phi) = \lambda$. This implies that $\kappa \text{res}_{\infty} \text{loc} \phi = \kappa \text{res}_{\infty} \psi$, so that $\text{res}_{\infty} \text{loc} \phi = \text{res}_{\infty} \psi$. Thus $\text{loc} \phi = \psi$.

If $\phi, \phi' \in B(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$ have the same image in $B^{\text{loc}}(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$, then $\phi' \phi^{-1} \in B(F, \phi G)_{\text{basic}}$ has $\nu_{\phi' \phi^{-1}} = 1$ and so $\phi' \phi^{-1} \in H^1(\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F), \phi G)$. In fact $\phi' \phi^{-1} \in \ker^1(\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F), \phi G)$, which is finite. (See for instance theorem 6.15 of [PR].) $\square$

If S is a finite set of places of F , we will write $B(F, G)_{S, \text{basic}}$ for the inverse image in $B(F, G)_{\text{basic}}$ under κ of the image of $\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G$ in $(\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$. (Here

E/F is any finite Galois extension that splits G . To see that the definition does not depend on the choice of E , use lemma 5.2.)

Lemma 6.4. *If S is a finite set of places of F , then there is a finite Galois extension D/F such that $B(F, G)_{S, \text{basic}}$ is contained in the image of $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(D/F), G(D))_{\text{basic}}$.*

Proof: Let E/F be a finite Galois extension which splits G . Note that $\Lambda_G/X_*(Z(G)^0)$ is finite and hence $(\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}]_0 \otimes \Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} / (\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}]_0 \otimes X_*(Z(G)^0))_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$ is finite. We conclude that $B(F, Z(G)^0)_S$ has only finitely many orbits on $B(F, G)_{S, \text{basic}}$. Moreover $B(F, Z(G)^0)_S$ is finitely generated (being isomorphic to the image of $\mathbb{Z}[V_{E,S}] \otimes \Lambda_{Z(G)^0}$ in $(\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes \Lambda_{Z(G)^0})_{\text{Gal}(E/F)}$). Thus there is a finite Galois extension D/F containing E such that $B(F, G)_{S, \text{basic}}$ is contained in the image of $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(D/F), G(D))$. $\square$

Kottwitz also shows that there is a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 (0) & \longrightarrow & \ker^1(F, G) & \longrightarrow & B(F, G)_{\text{basic}} & \longrightarrow & B^{\text{loc}}(F, G) & \xrightarrow{\bar{\kappa}_F} & (\Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)} \\
 & & \parallel & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \parallel \\
 (0) & \longrightarrow & \ker^1(F, G) & \longrightarrow & H^1(F, G) & \longrightarrow & \bigoplus_{v \in V_F} H^1(F_v, G) & \xrightarrow{\bar{\kappa}_F} & (\Lambda_G)_{\text{Gal}(\bar{F}/F)}.
 \end{array}$$

(See proposition 15.6 of [K].)

$$\gamma_{E,u,\alpha} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u} \gamma.$$

It suffices to check that γ is a 1-cocycle. However

$$\begin{aligned}
& \gamma(a_1 e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1) a_2 e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2)) \\
&= \gamma(a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2 \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \tau_2) e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1 \tau_2)) \\
&= (N_{D/E}(a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2) / (a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2)^{[D:E]}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} {}^{\eta} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \tau_2) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau_1 \tau_2) / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \tau_2) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1 \tau_2, \eta) \\
&= (N_{D/E}(a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2) / (a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2)^{[D:E]}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta \tau_1, \tau_2) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau_1) / {}^{\tau_1} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2, \eta) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \tau_2 \eta) \\
&= (N_{D/E}(a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2) / (a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2)^{[D:E]}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1 \eta, \tau_2) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau_1) / {}^{\tau_1} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2, \eta) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \eta \tau_2) \\
&= (N_{D/E}(a_1) {}^{\tau_1} N_{D/E}(a_2)) / (a_1 {}^{\tau_1} a_2)^{[D:E]} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} {}^{\tau_1} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau_2) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau_1) / {}^{\tau_1} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2, \eta) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \eta) \\
&= \gamma_{E,\alpha}(a_1 e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1)) {}^{\tau_1} \gamma_{E,\alpha}(a_2 e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2)).
\end{aligned}$$

The second equality is just the definition of γ ; the third uses the cocycle relation for α^{glob} twice; the fourth replaces η by $\tau_1 \eta \tau_1^{-1}$ in one product and by $\tau_2^{-1} \eta \tau_2$ in another; the fifth applies the cocycle relation to $\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1 \eta, \tau_2) / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau_1, \eta \tau_2)$; and the sixth is again the definition of γ .

Parts (3), (4) and (5) follow easily from the first two parts. For the fifth we have

$$\begin{aligned}
{}^{\tau} \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(\sigma) &= \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))^{-1} \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau) \sigma) \\
&= \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))^{-1} \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau) \sigma e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}) {}^{\tau \sigma \tau^{-1}} \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)) \\
&= ({}^{\tau \sigma \tau^{-1}-1}) \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)) \gamma_{E,u,\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau) \sigma e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}).
\end{aligned}$$

The final three parts are straightforward, and we leave their verification to the reader. $\square$

7.2. Rigidification data. We have seen that $W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ is isomorphic as an extension to $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}$, and so there exists an isomorphism of extensions

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
(0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \Delta_E & \xrightarrow{r_D} & W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}/\Delta_E & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0) \\
& & \parallel & & \Gamma \downarrow \wr & & \parallel \\
(0) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \Delta_E & \longrightarrow & W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}/\Delta_E & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D/F) \longrightarrow (0)
\end{array}$$

Such an isomorphism will be called a *Galois rigidification* of $\mathfrak{a}$ if it lifts to an isomorphism of extensions

$$\tilde{\Gamma} : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}.$$

Because $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times}) = (0)$ we see that all Galois rigidifications differ by composition with conjugation by an element of $\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \Delta_E$. Note however that $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \Delta_E)$ may not vanish. (For instance take $D = E$, in which case we have an exact sequence

$$H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^{\times}/E^{\times}) \longrightarrow H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^{\times}/E^{\times} \Delta_E) \longrightarrow H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \Delta_E) \longrightarrow H^2(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^{\times}/E^{\times})$$

Using lemma 2.2, this becomes

$$(0) \longrightarrow H^1(\text{Gal}(E/F), \mathbb{A}_E^{\times}/E^{\times} \Delta_E) \longrightarrow \{\pm 1\}^r \longrightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z},$$

where r is the number of real places of F which become complex in E .)

Moreover if $t \in \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times}$ and $\text{conj}_t \circ \Gamma = \Gamma$ then $t = rs$ with $r \in \mathbb{A}_F^{\times}/F^{\times}$ and $s \in \Delta_D$ with ${}^{\sigma} s/s \in \Delta_E$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. (To see this note that ${}^{\sigma} t/t \in \Delta_E \subset \Delta_D$ for

all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. As $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \Delta_D) = (0)$ we deduce that there is an $s \in \Delta_D$ with ${}^\sigma t/t = {}^\sigma s/s$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. Thus $t/s \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times$ and the claim follows.)

We say that a Galois rigidification Γ is *adapted* to an F -linear embedding $\rho : E^{\text{ab}}D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ if

$$\tilde{\Gamma} \circ \theta_{\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}}} = \iota_{w(\rho)}^{\mathfrak{a}} \circ \Theta : W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} \longrightarrow W_{E/F, D, \mathfrak{a}},$$

for some isomorphism of extensions

$$\Theta : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}},$$

some lifting $\tilde{\Gamma} : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F, D, \mathfrak{a}}$ of Γ and some choice of $\theta_{\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}}}$. Note that this definition only depends on the class $\mathfrak{a}$. Some of the formulae below will depend on a choice of $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$, but this dependence will usually turn out to be only up to conjugation by an element of $D_{w(\rho)}^\times$. Hence we will end up working with $D_{w(\rho)}^\times$ conjugacy classes of Galois rigidifications. We were unable to find a way round this.

Lemma 7.2. *Suppose that $\rho : E^{\text{ab}}D \rightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear.*

- (1) *A Galois rigidification adapted to ρ exists.*
- (2) *Any two Galois rigidifications adapted to ρ differ by composition with conjugation by an element of $(\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times)^{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}} D_{w(\rho)}^\times$.*
- (3) *If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}D/F)$, if Γ is a Galois rigidification of $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\rho : E^{\text{ab}}D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ and if $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a}$ then*

$$\Gamma^{\sigma, \alpha} = \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma|_D^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)})} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma|_D^{-1})} \circ \Gamma \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma}$$

is a Galois rigidification of $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\rho \circ \sigma$. (In the last term we think of

$$\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}D/F) \hookrightarrow \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/F) \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F) \hookrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D}/\Delta_E,$$

see equation 2.2.) If $\gamma = (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \in \mathcal{B}(E/F)_D$, then we have

$$\Gamma^{\sigma, \gamma \alpha} = \text{conj}_{\gamma^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)}}^{-1} \circ \Gamma^{\sigma, \alpha}.$$

- (4) $(\Gamma^{\sigma_1, \alpha})^{\sigma_2, \alpha} = \text{conj}_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma_2^{-1}, \sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)}} \circ \Gamma^{\sigma_1\sigma_2, \alpha}$.
- (5) *If Γ is a Galois rigidification of $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ and if $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$, then*

$${}^t\Gamma = \text{conj}_{t_{w(\rho)}} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t \circ \Gamma$$

is a Galois rigidification of ${}^t\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ . Moreover

$${}^{t_1}({}^{t_2}\Gamma) = {}^{t_1 t_2}\Gamma.$$

- (6) *If $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ fixes $\mathfrak{a}$, then $t = abc$ with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ and*

$${}^t\Gamma = \text{conj}_{a_{w(\rho)}c_{w(\rho)}} \circ \Gamma.$$

Moreover if Γ and Γ' are two Galois rigidifications of $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ then we can find $t \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0 T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ with ${}^t\Gamma = \Gamma'$.

$$(\gamma) \quad ({}^t\Gamma)^\sigma, {}^t\alpha = {}^t(\Gamma^\sigma, \alpha).$$

(8) Suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , that $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ and that $\rho : E^{\text{ab}}C \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear. If Γ is a Galois rigidification for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}D}$, then the map $\inf_{C/D} \Gamma$ from

$$((\mathbb{A}_C^\times / C^\times \Delta_E) \rtimes (W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} / \Delta_E)|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \Delta_E) \cong W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, C} / \Delta_E$$

(see equation 2.3) to

$$((\mathbb{A}_C^\times / C^\times \Delta_E) \rtimes (W_{E/F, D, \mathfrak{a}} / \Delta_E)|_{\text{Gal}(C/F)}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \Delta_E) \cong W_{E/F, C, \inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}}$$

(similarly) given by

$$\inf_{C/D} \Gamma : [(a, (\sigma, \tau))] \mapsto [(a, (\Gamma(\sigma), \tau))]$$

is a Galois rigidification for $\inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ .

(9) $(\inf_{C/D} \Gamma)^\sigma, \inf_{C/D} \alpha = \inf_{C/D} (\Gamma^\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}D}, \alpha)$ and $\inf_{C/D} {}^t\Gamma = {}^t(\inf_{C/D} \Gamma)$. If $B \supset C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then $\inf_{B/C} \circ \inf_{C/D} = \inf_{B/D}$.

(10) Suppose that $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)$ and that $\tilde{\rho} : D^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear. If Γ is a Galois rigidification for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\tilde{\rho}$, then the map

$$\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}\Gamma : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} / \Delta_E \longrightarrow W_{E/F, D, \eta_{D/E, *}\alpha} / \Delta_E$$

given by

$$\begin{aligned} ((\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \Delta_E) \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times) &\longrightarrow ((\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \Delta_E) \rtimes W_{D/F, \mathfrak{a}}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times) \\ [(a, \sigma)] &\longmapsto [(a\gamma_{E, u(\tilde{\rho}), \alpha}(\Gamma(\sigma)), \Gamma(\sigma))] \end{aligned}$$

(where $u(\tilde{\rho})$ is the place of D induced by $\tilde{\rho}$) is a Galois rigidification for $\eta_{D/E, *} \alpha$ adapted to $\tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$.

(11) $\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}(\text{conj}_a \circ \Gamma) = \text{conj}_{N_{D/E}a} \circ \eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}(\Gamma)$.

(12) If $\gamma = (\gamma^{\text{glob}}, \gamma^{\text{loc}}) \in \mathcal{B}(D/F)$, then $\eta_{D/E, \gamma, \tilde{\rho}, *} \Gamma = \text{conj}_{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \gamma^{\text{loc}}(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1}} \circ i_{\eta_{D/E} \circ \gamma^{\text{glob}}} \circ (\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *} \Gamma)$. (See section 2.2 for the notation i_γ .)

(13) If $t \in T_{2, D}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ then $\eta_{D/E, t\alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}({}^t\Gamma) = \eta_{D/E}({}^t) \eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}(\Gamma)$.

(14) If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D^{\text{ab}}/F)$, then

$$(\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *} \Gamma)^\sigma, \eta_{D/E, *} \alpha = \text{conj}_{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}, \eta)_{\sigma^{-1}\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}} \circ \eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}\sigma, *}(\Gamma^\sigma, \alpha).$$

(15) Suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions, that $\alpha \in \mathcal{Z}(C/F)$ and that Γ is a Galois rigidification of $[\alpha]$ adapted to $\tilde{\rho} : C^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$. Suppose also that $\alpha' \in \mathcal{Z}(D/E)$ and that Γ' is a Galois rigidification of $[\alpha']$ adapted to $\tilde{\rho}|_{D^{\text{ab}}}$. Then we can find $t \in T_{2, D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ and $\gamma \in \mathcal{B}(D/E)_C$ such that

$$\eta_{C/D, *} \alpha = {}^t, \gamma \inf_{C/D} \alpha' \quad \text{and} \quad \eta_{C/D, \tilde{\rho}, *} \Gamma = {}^t \inf_{C/D} \Gamma'.$$

Moreover

$$\eta_{C/E, \tilde{\rho}, *} \Gamma = \eta_{D/E}({}^t) \inf_{C/D} \eta_{D/E, \tilde{\rho}, *} \Gamma'.$$

Proof: For the first part choose isomorphisms of extensions $\tilde{\Gamma} : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ and $\Theta : W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v,\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}},D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$. Because $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}, \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) = (0)$, we see that

$$\text{conj}_a \circ \tilde{\Gamma} \circ \theta_\rho = \iota_{w(\rho)}^a \circ \Theta$$

for some $a \in \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$. Replacing Γ by $\text{conj}_a \circ \Gamma$ we have the desired Galois rigidification adapted to ρ .

For the second part suppose that Γ_1 and Γ_2 are two Galois rigidifications adapted to ρ . Suppose more explicitly that Γ_i lifts to an isomorphism of extensions $\tilde{\Gamma}_i : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ and that $\Theta_i : W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v,\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}},D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ so that $\tilde{\Gamma}_i \circ \theta_\rho = \iota_{w(\rho)}^a \circ \Theta_i$. Replacing $\tilde{\Gamma}_2$ by a Δ_E -conjugate, we may assume that we have the same choice of θ_ρ in both equations. Then we can find $b \in D_{w(\rho)}^\times$ such that $\Theta_2 = \text{conj}_b \circ \Theta_1$ (as $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}, D_{w(\rho)}^\times) = (0)$). Moreover we can find $a \in \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$ such that $\tilde{\Gamma}_2 = \text{conj}_a \circ \tilde{\Gamma}_1$ (as $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) = (0)$). Then $\text{conj}_{ab^{-1}} \circ \tilde{\Gamma}_1 \circ \theta_\rho = \iota_{w(\rho)}^a \circ \Theta_1$, so that $ab^{-1} \in (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times)^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}} = (\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times)^{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}}$, as desired.

For the third part, if $\tilde{\Gamma} : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ is an isomorphism of extensions lifting Γ and $\tilde{\sigma} \in W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F}|_{\text{Gal}(D/F)}$ lifts σ , then

$$\tilde{\Gamma}^{\sigma,\alpha} = \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)})} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \tilde{\Gamma} \circ \text{conj}_{\tilde{\sigma}} : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$$

is an isomorphism of extensions lifting $\Gamma^{\sigma,\alpha}$, and so $\Gamma^{\sigma,\alpha}$ is a Galois rigidification. Moreover using lemma 5.8 (for the third equality below) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\Gamma}^{\sigma,\alpha} \circ \theta_{\rho\sigma|_{E^{\text{ab}}}} &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)})} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \tilde{\Gamma} \circ \theta_\rho \circ (\sigma|_D)_* \\ &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)})} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \iota_{w(\rho)}^a \circ \Theta \circ (\sigma|_D)_* \\ &= \iota_{w(\rho\sigma)}^a \circ (\text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \Theta \circ (\sigma|_D)_*), \end{aligned}$$

and $\text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \Theta \circ (\sigma|_D)_* : W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v,\rho\sigma,D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho\sigma)}/F_v,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ is an isomorphism of extensions. The second assertion of this part follows immediately from the definitions.

For the fourth part we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\Gamma^{\sigma_1\sigma_2,\alpha} \\ &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)})} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1})} \circ \Gamma \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma_1} \text{conj}_{\sigma_2} \\ &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)})} \circ \text{conj}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1},\sigma_1^{-1})^{-1}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1})} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_1^{-1})} \circ \Gamma \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma_1} \text{conj}_{\sigma_2} \\ &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)})} \circ \text{conj}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1},\sigma_1^{-1})^{-1}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1})} \circ \text{conj}_{\beta(\sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1)}}^{-1} \circ \Gamma^{\sigma_1,\alpha} \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma_2} \\ &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)})} \circ \text{conj}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1},\sigma_1^{-1})^{-1}} \circ \text{conj}_{(\sigma_2^{-1}\beta(\sigma_1^{-1}))_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)}}^{-1} \circ \text{conj}_{e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1})} \circ \Gamma^{\sigma_1,\alpha} \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma_2} \\ &= \text{conj}_{(\beta(\sigma_2^{-1}\sigma_1^{-1})_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1},\sigma_1^{-1})^{-1}\sigma_2^{-1}\beta(\sigma_1^{-1})^{-1}\beta(\sigma_2^{-1})^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)}}} \circ (\Gamma^{\sigma_1,\alpha})^{\sigma_2,\alpha} \\ &= \text{conj}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma_2^{-1},\sigma_1^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma_1\sigma_2)}}^{-1} \circ (\Gamma^{\sigma_1,\alpha})^{\sigma_2,\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

For the fifth part simply recall from equation 5.6 that $\iota_w^{\mathfrak{a}} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t = \text{conj}_{t_w} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t \circ \iota_w^{\mathfrak{a}}$.

The first assertion of the sixth part follows from corollary 5.6 and the fact that $\mathfrak{z}_{abc} = \text{conj}_{b_{w(\rho)}}^{-1}$ as automorphisms of $W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}}$ (see the paragraph before lemma 5.8). The second assertion of the sixth part follows from the first assertion and part 2.

For the seventh part we have

$$\begin{aligned} ({}^t\Gamma)^{\sigma, {}^t\alpha} &= \text{conj}_{({}^t\beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{t\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \text{conj}_{t_{w(\rho)}} \circ \mathfrak{z}_t \circ \Gamma \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma} \\ &= \mathfrak{z}_t \circ \text{conj}_{t_{w(\rho\sigma)}\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\rho\sigma)}/\sigma^{-1}t_{w(\rho)}} \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma^{-1}t_{w(\rho)}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{t\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})} \circ \Gamma \circ \text{conj}_{\sigma} \\ &= {}^t(\Gamma^{\sigma, \alpha}). \end{aligned}$$

(The first equality is from the definitions. The second uses the definition of ${}^t\beta$; interchanges $\text{conj}_{e_{t\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}$ and $\text{conj}_{t_{w(\rho)}}$; and uses the equation $\mathfrak{z}_t(e_{t\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})) = e_{t\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})$.)

The third uses the obvious cancellation and the definitions.)

For the eighth part suppose that $\tilde{\Gamma}$ and Θ are as in the definition of Galois rigidification. Define $\inf_{C/D} \tilde{\Gamma}$ from

$$((\mathbb{A}_C^{\times}/C^{\times}) \rtimes W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times})$$

to

$$((\mathbb{A}_C^{\times}/C^{\times}) \rtimes W_{E/F,D,\mathfrak{a}} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times})$$

by

$$\inf_{C/D} \tilde{\Gamma} : [(a, (\sigma, \tau))] \longmapsto [(a, (\Gamma(\sigma), \tau))];$$

and

$$\inf_{C/D} \Theta : W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, C} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, C, \inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}}$$

to be

$$\begin{aligned} (C_{w(\rho)}^{\times} \rtimes W_{(\rho(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{w(\rho)}}) / D_{w(\rho)}^{\times} &\xrightarrow{\sim} (C_{w(\rho)}^{\times} \rtimes W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}} |_{\text{Gal}(C/F)_{w(\rho)}}) / D_{w(\rho)}^{\times} \\ [(a, (\sigma, \tau))] &\longmapsto [(a, (\Theta(\sigma), \tau))]. \end{aligned}$$

(The left hand side is the identification of equation 5.9, while the right hand side is similar.) Then

$$(\inf_{C/D} \tilde{\Gamma}) \circ \theta_{\rho} = \iota_{w(\rho)}^{\inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}} \circ (\inf_{C/D} \Theta).$$

We leave the straightforward verification of the ninth part to the reader.

For the tenth part we recall that in $(\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times})$ the implicit map is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F} \\ a &\longrightarrow (N_{D/E}a^{-1}, a), \end{aligned}$$

while in $(\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \rtimes W_{D/F, \mathfrak{a}}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times})$ the implicit map is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \rtimes W_{D/F, \mathfrak{a}} \\ a &\longmapsto (a^{-[D:E]}, a). \end{aligned}$$

The difficulty here is that these two maps are not directly compatible.

Let $\tilde{\Gamma}$ and Θ be as in the definition of Galois rigidification. Let

$$\tilde{\Gamma}^E : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} \longrightarrow W_{E/F, D, \eta_{D/E}, * \alpha}$$

be given by

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times) &\longrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D/F, \alpha}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times) \\ [(a, \sigma)] &\longmapsto [(a \gamma_{E, u(\tilde{\rho}), \alpha}(\tilde{\Gamma}(\sigma)), \tilde{\Gamma}(\sigma))]. \end{aligned}$$

This is well defined because for $a \in \mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times$ we have $\gamma_{\alpha, u(\tilde{\rho}), E}(a) = N_{D/E}(a)/a^{[D:E]}$. (See part 1 lemma 7.1.) It is a homomorphism because $\gamma_{\alpha, E}$ is a 1-cocycle. We deduce that $\tilde{\Gamma}^E$ is an isomorphism of extensions. Thus $\eta_{D/E, \alpha, *} \Gamma$ is a rigidification of $\eta_{D/E, *} \alpha$.

We also define an isomorphism

$$\Theta^E : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\tilde{\rho})}/F_v, D, \eta_{D/E}, * \alpha}$$

to be the map from

$$(D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times \rtimes (W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/(EF_v)}$$

to

$$(D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times \rtimes (W_{D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/F_v, \alpha} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / (W_{D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/F_v, \alpha} |_{\text{Gal}(D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/E_{w(\tilde{\rho})})})$$

given by

$$[(a, (\sigma, \tau))] \mapsto [(a, (\Theta(\sigma), \tau))].$$

(We are using equation 5.8 and the identification of lemma 5.10. Recall that in the first identification $W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/(EF_v)}$ embeds via $\sigma \mapsto (\tilde{\rho}^{-1} r_{EF_v}^{-1}(\sigma|_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}})^{-1}, (\sigma, 1))$; while in the second identification $W_{D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/F_v, \alpha} |_{\text{Gal}(D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/E_{w(\tilde{\rho})})}$ embeds via $\sigma \mapsto (\epsilon(\sigma)^{-1}, (\sigma, 1))$ with ϵ as in lemma 5.10.) To see this is well defined we need to check that for $\sigma \in W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/(EF_v)}$ we have

$$r_{EF_v}(\epsilon(\Theta(\sigma))) = \sigma|_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}}.$$

However if $s : \text{Gal}(D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/E_{w(\tilde{\rho})}) \rightarrow W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/EF_v}$ is a set theoretic section, we have

$$\begin{aligned} r_{EF_v}(\epsilon(\Theta(\sigma))) &= r_{EF_v}(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D_{u(\tilde{\rho})}/E_{w(\tilde{\rho})})} \Theta(s_\eta) \Theta(\sigma) \Theta(s_{\eta\sigma}^{-1})) \\ &= r_{EF_v}(\Theta(\text{tr}_{W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/EF_v}/W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/DF_v}} \sigma|_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}})) \\ &= r_{EF_v}(\Theta \circ r_{DF_v} \circ r_{EF_v}^{-1}(\sigma|_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}})), \end{aligned}$$

and the claim follows because $\Theta \circ r_{DF_v}$ is the identity on $(DF_v)^\times$. We also claim that

$$\tilde{\Gamma}^E \circ \theta_{\tilde{\rho}} = \iota_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^{\eta_{D/E}, * \alpha} \circ \Theta^E : W_{(\tilde{\rho}(E)F_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, D, \tilde{\rho}} \longrightarrow W_{E/F, D, \eta_{D/E}, * \alpha},$$

from which the tenth part will follow. We will realize these maps as maps

$$(D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times \rtimes (W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F))) / W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/EF_v} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D/F, \alpha}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times).$$

Both composites send $a \in D_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^\times$ to $a \in \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$. Thus suppose $(\sigma, \tau) \in W_{(DF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v} \times \text{Gal}(E/F)$ $\text{Gal}(D/F)$. Using equation 5.10, we see that the first map, $\tilde{\Gamma}^E \circ \theta_{\tilde{\rho}}$, sends (σ, τ) to

$$\begin{aligned} & [(r_E^{-1}(\theta_{\tilde{\rho}}(\sigma)\tilde{\Gamma}^{-1}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))^{-1})|_{E^{\text{ab}}}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)), e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))] \\ = & [(r_D^{-1}(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \tilde{\Gamma}^{-1}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta))\theta_{\tilde{\rho}}(\sigma)\tilde{\Gamma}^{-1}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))^{-1}\tilde{\Gamma}^{-1}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta\sigma\tau^{-1}))^{-1}) \\ & \gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)), e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))] \\ = & [(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)(\tilde{\Gamma} \circ \theta_{\tilde{\rho}})(\sigma)e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta\sigma\tau^{-1}))^{-1}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)), e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))]. \end{aligned}$$

(For the first equality note that the transfer map $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/E} \rightarrow W_{D^{\text{ab}}/D}$ composed with r_E equals r_D composed with the natural inclusion $\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$.) On the other hand, by the last part of lemma 5.10, $\iota_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^{\eta_{D/E},*} \circ \Theta^E$ sends (σ, τ) to

$$\text{conj}_{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)|_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}} [(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau\eta\sigma^{-1})\iota_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^{\alpha}(\Theta(\sigma))e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1}e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}, e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau))].$$

Thus what we have to show is that for $(\sigma, \tau) \in W_{E_{w(\tilde{\rho})}/F_v, D, \eta_{D/E},*} \times \text{Gal}(E/F) \text{Gal}(D/F)$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)\iota_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^{\alpha}(\sigma)e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta\sigma\tau^{-1})^{-1})\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)) \\ = & \binom{(1-\tau)}{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)|_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau\eta\sigma^{-1})\iota_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^{\alpha}(\sigma)e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)^{-1}e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)^{-1}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. (using the definitions of α^{glob} twice)

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)\iota_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^{\alpha}(\sigma)e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\eta\sigma)^{-1}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta\sigma\tau^{-1}, \tau)^{-1}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)) \\ = & \binom{(1-\tau)}{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)|_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}} \\ & \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau\eta\sigma^{-1})\iota_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^{\alpha}(\sigma)e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau\eta)^{-1}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \eta)^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Changing the dummy variables, this in turn is equivalent to

$$\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau)) = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau)\beta(\eta)|_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})})/(\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau, \eta)^{\tau}(\beta(\eta)|_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})})),$$

which is just the definition.

For the eleventh part note that

$$\begin{aligned} & \eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho},*}(\text{conj}_a \circ \Gamma)([(b, \sigma)]) \\ = & [(b\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}^{(1-\sigma)}a\Gamma(\sigma)), {}^{(1-\sigma)}a\Gamma(\sigma)] \\ = & [(bN_{D/E}({}^{(1-\sigma)}a)({}^{(1-\sigma)}a)^{-[D:E]}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\Gamma(\sigma))({}^{(1-\sigma)}a)^{[D:E]}, \Gamma(\sigma))] \\ = & [(b({}^{(1-\sigma)}N_{D/E}(a)\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\Gamma(\sigma)), \Gamma(\sigma))] \\ = & \text{conj}_{N_{D/E}a}\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho},*}(\Gamma)([(b, \sigma)]). \end{aligned}$$

(Using parts 1 and 2 of lemma 7.1 and using the and the embedding of

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times & \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \rtimes W_{D/F, \alpha} \\ a & \longmapsto (a^{-[D:E]}, a) \end{aligned}$$

in the isomorphism

$$((\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \rtimes W_{D/F,\alpha})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \cong W_{E/F,D,\eta_{D/E},*\alpha}.$$

The twelfth and thirteenth parts are straightforward, so we leave them to the reader.

For the fourteenth part, if $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D^{\text{ab}}/F)$ and $[(a, \tau)] \in (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \Delta_E \rtimes W_{D^{\text{ab}}/F})/(\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times)$, then we have that

$$\begin{aligned} & \eta_{D/E,\alpha,\tilde{\rho}\sigma,*}(\Gamma^{\sigma,\alpha})(a, \tau) \\ = & (a\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma),\alpha}(\Gamma^{\sigma,\alpha}(\tau)), \Gamma^{\sigma,\alpha}(\tau)) \\ = & (a\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma),\alpha}^{(1-\tau)}\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))), \\ & (1-\tau)\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) \\ = & (a^{(1-\tau)}(N_{D/E}\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}/\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{[D:E]}) \\ & \gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma),\alpha}(\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))))^{(1-\tau)}\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{[D:E]}, \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) \\ = & (a^{(1-\tau)}(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)}^{\eta}(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)})\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}/\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}) \\ & \gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) , \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) \\ = & \text{conj}_{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)}^{\eta}(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)})\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}/\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}}(a\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))))) , \\ & \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))). \end{aligned}$$

(The first two equalities are the definitions. The third uses parts 1 and 2 of lemma 7.1 and the embedding $\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times) \rtimes W_{D/F,\alpha}$ as above. The fourth uses part 6 of lemma 7.1 and an immediate cancelation. The fifth is a simple rearrangement.) On the other hand we have

$$\begin{aligned} & (\eta_{D/E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha,*}\Gamma)^{\sigma,\eta_{D/E},*\alpha}(a, \tau) \\ = & \text{conj}_{(\eta_{D/E} \circ \beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\eta_{D/E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha,*}(\Gamma)^{\sigma}a, \text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)) \\ = & \text{conj}_{(\eta_{D/E} \circ \beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}} \circ \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\sigma a\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))), \Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))) \\ = & \text{conj}_{(\eta_{D/E} \circ \beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}}(a^{\sigma^{-1}}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))), \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) \\ = & \text{conj}_{(\eta_{D/E} \circ \beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}}(a^{(\tau^{-1})}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})) \\ & \gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})^{-1}), \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) \\ = & \text{conj}_{(\eta_{D/E} \circ \beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1}))^{-1}}(a\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(\text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau))))) , \\ & \text{conj}_{e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})}(\Gamma(\text{conj}_{\sigma}(\tau)))) \\ = & \text{conj}_A(\eta_{D/E,\alpha,\tilde{\rho}\sigma,*}(\Gamma^{\sigma,\alpha})(a, \tau)), \end{aligned}$$

with

$$A = (\eta_{D/E} \circ \beta)(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1}))^{-1} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)}^{\eta}(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)})^{-1}\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1}\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}.$$

(The first two equalities follow from the definitions. The fourth uses part 2 of lemma 7.1.) Then

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1}, \eta)^{\sigma^{-1}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \sigma^{-1})^{-1} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1} \\
&\quad \eta (\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)})^{-1} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{\sigma^{-1}\eta \sigma u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1}, \eta)^{(\sigma^{-1}\beta(\eta))_{\sigma^{-1}\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \sigma^{-1})^{-1} \\
&\quad (\eta \beta(\sigma^{-1}))_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\beta(\sigma^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1}, \eta)^{\sigma^{-1}} \beta(\eta) \beta(\sigma^{-1}\eta)^{-1})_{\sigma^{-1}\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \beta(\sigma^{-1}\eta)_{\sigma^{-1}\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \\
&\quad (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \sigma^{-1}) \beta(\eta) \eta \beta(\sigma^{-1}) \beta(\eta \sigma^{-1})^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \beta(\eta \sigma^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}, \eta)_{\sigma^{-1}\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \beta(\eta \sigma^{-1})_{\eta \sigma^{-1}u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \beta(\eta \sigma^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}, \eta)_{\sigma^{-1}\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \sigma^{-1})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1}),
\end{aligned}$$

as desired. (The first equality is the definition of $\eta_{D/E}$ and $\gamma_{E,u(\tilde{\rho}),\alpha}$. The second equality uses a change of the dummy variable η in some terms and an obvious cancellation. The third is a simple rearrangement. The fourth uses the relation $\beta \alpha^{\text{loc}} = \alpha^{\text{glob}}$. The fifth again uses a change of the dummy variable η in some terms.)

The last part follows from parts six and thirteen. $\square$

We call two Galois rigidifications Γ_1, Γ_2 of $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ *equivalent* if $\Gamma_2 = \text{conj}_a \circ \Gamma_1$ for some $a \in D_{w(\rho)}^\times$. We will write $\Gamma_1 \sim \Gamma_2$ to mean Γ_1 and Γ_2 are equivalent, and $[\Gamma_1]$ for the equivalence class of Γ_1 . Note that, if $\Gamma_1 \sim \Gamma_2$, then $\Gamma_1^{\sigma, \alpha} \sim \Gamma_2^{\sigma, \alpha}$ and ${}^t\Gamma_1 \sim {}^t\Gamma_2$ and $\inf_{C/D} \Gamma_1 \sim \inf_{C/D} \Gamma_2$ and $\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}\Gamma_1 \sim \eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}\Gamma_2$. The latter uses part (11) of the above lemma. Moreover we have the following corollary:

Corollary 7.3. (1) *If $[\Gamma]$ is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ , then $[\Gamma^{\sigma, \alpha}]$ does not depend on the choice of $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$ and is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\rho\sigma$. We will denote it $[\Gamma]^\sigma$. We have*

$$([\Gamma]^{\sigma_1})^{\sigma_2} = [\Gamma]^{\sigma_1 \sigma_2}.$$

(2) *If $[\Gamma]$ is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$, then ${}^t[\Gamma] = [{}^t\Gamma]$ is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for ${}^t\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ . We have*

$${}^t([\Gamma]^\sigma) = ({}^t[\Gamma])^\sigma.$$

If $[\Gamma]$ and $[\Gamma']$ are two equivalence classes of Galois rigidifications of $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ , then we can find $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ with $[\Gamma'] = {}^t[\Gamma]$.

If $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ and ${}^t\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{a}$ and ${}^t[\Gamma] = [\Gamma]$, then $t = abc$ with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. Moreover for any such a, b, c we must have $c_{w(\rho)} \in (\mathbb{A}_E^\times / E^\times)^{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}}$ of the form $c_{w(\rho)} = ef$ with $e \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times$ and $f \in \Delta_D^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}}$ with ${}^\sigma f / f \in \Delta_E$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. If E is totally imaginary, we deduce that $f \in \Delta_E^{\text{Gal}(E/F)_{w(\rho)}}$.

- (3) If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions, if $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$, and if $[\Gamma]$ is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\rho|_{E^{\text{ab}}_D}$, then $\inf_{C/D}[\Gamma] = [\inf_{C/D}\Gamma]$ is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for $\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to ρ . We have

$$(\inf_{C/D}[\Gamma])^\sigma = \inf_{C/D}([\Gamma]^\sigma|_{D^{\text{ab}}}) \quad \text{and} \quad \inf_{C/D}({}^t[\Gamma]) = {}^t(\inf_{C/D}[\Gamma]),$$

for $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(C^{\text{ab}}/F)$ and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$. Moreover if $B \supset C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions if a number field F , then

$$(\inf_{B/C} \circ \inf_{C/D})[\Gamma] = \inf_{B/D}[\Gamma].$$

- (4) If $\mathfrak{a}_D \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)$ and if $[\Gamma]$ is an equivalence class of Galois rigidifications for $\mathfrak{a}_D$ adapted to and F -linear embedding $\tilde{\rho} : D^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$, then $[\eta_{D/E,\alpha,\tilde{\rho},*}\Gamma]$ does not depend on the choice of $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}_D$. We will denote it $\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}[\Gamma]$. If $t \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ we have

$$\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}({}^t[\Gamma]) = \eta_{D/E}({}^t)(\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}[\Gamma]).$$

If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D^{\text{ab}}/F)$ we have

$$\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}([\Gamma]^\sigma) = (\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}[\Gamma])^\sigma.$$

Proof: Everything but the last assertion of the second part follows immediately from the previous lemma. For the last assertion of the second part, recall that we must have $t = abc$ with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. We have ${}^{abc}[\Gamma] = [\text{conj}_{a_{w(\rho)}c_{w(\rho)}} \circ \Gamma]$ and so $\Gamma = \text{conj}_{d^{-1}c_{w(\rho)}} \circ \Gamma$ for some $d \in D_{w(\rho)}^\times$. We deduce that $c_{w(\rho)} = de'$ with $e' \in \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$ satisfying $(1-\sigma)e' \in \Delta_E$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. As $H^1(\text{Gal}(D/F), \Delta_D) = (0)$, we see that there is $f \in \Delta_D$ with $(1-\sigma)e' = (1-\sigma)f$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. Thus $e' = ef$ with $e \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times$ and $f/\sigma f \in \Delta_E$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}$ then ${}^\sigma d/d = f/\sigma f \in D_{w(\rho)}^\times \cap \Delta_D \subset \mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times$ and, as this intersection is trivial, we see that $d \in F_v^\times$ and $f \in \Delta_D^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}}$. Replacing e with de the assertion follows. $\square$

By *complete rigidification data*, $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$, for $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ we mean the choice for each place v of F and for each F -linear embedding $\tilde{\rho} : E^{\text{ab}}D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ of an equivalence class $[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]$ of rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\tilde{\rho}$ such that

- if $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}D/F)$ then $[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}\sigma}] = [\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]^\sigma$.

Lemma 7.4. (1) If for each place v of F we choose an F -linear embedding $\tilde{\rho}_v : E^{\text{ab}}D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ and an equivalence class of rigidification data $[\Gamma_v]$ for $\mathfrak{a}$ adapted to $\tilde{\rho}_v$, then there is complete rigidification data $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ for $\mathfrak{a}$ with $[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}_v}] = [\Gamma_v]$. Moreover $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is unique.

- (2) If $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ and if $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}$, then $\{{}^t[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for ${}^t\mathfrak{a}$.

- (3) If $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ and $\{[\Gamma'_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ are complete rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}$, then there exists $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ such that $[\Gamma'_{\tilde{\rho}}] = {}^t[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]$ for all $\tilde{\rho}$.
- (4) If $\mathfrak{a}_D \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)$ and $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}_D$, then $\{\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}_D \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$.
- (5) If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , if $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ and if $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}$, then $\{\inf_{C/D}[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_C$.

Proof: The first two and last two parts are clear. For the third part choose for each place v of F an F -linear embedding $\tilde{\rho}_v : D^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$. Then, by part (6) of lemma 7.2, we can find $t_v \in (\mathbb{A}_D^\times/D^\times)^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\tilde{\rho}_v)}}$ such that

$$\Gamma'_{\tilde{\rho}_v} \sim \text{conj}_{t_v} \circ \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}_v}.$$

Define $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ by

$$t_{\sigma w(\tilde{\rho}_v)} = \sigma t_{w(\tilde{\rho}_v)}.$$

Then

$$[\Gamma'_{\tilde{\rho}_v\sigma}] = ({}^t[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}_v}])^\sigma = {}^t([\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}_v}]^\sigma) = {}^t[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}_v\sigma}],$$

and the third part follows. $\square$

We will write $\mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$ for the set of pairs $(\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\})$, where $\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$ and where $\{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}$ is complete rigidification data for $\mathfrak{a}$. This set, by (3) of the above lemma, has a transitive action of $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$, where

$${}^t(\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) = ({}^t\mathfrak{a}, \{{}^t[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}).$$

There is a natural $T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ equivariant map

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+ &\twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D \\ (\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) &\longmapsto \mathfrak{a}. \end{aligned}$$

We will often denote an element of $\mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$ by $\mathfrak{a}^+$ and then let $\mathfrak{a}$ denote the underlying element of $\mathcal{H}(E/F)_D$.

Lemma 7.5. *If $\mathfrak{a}^+ = (\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$ and ${}^t\mathfrak{a}^+ = \mathfrak{a}^+$, then $t = abef$ with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$, $e \in T_{2,F}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ and*

$$f \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F) \cap \prod_{w \in V_E} \{d \in \Delta_D : {}^\sigma d/d \in \Delta_E \ \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)\}.$$

If E is totally imaginary then in fact $f \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F) \cap \prod_{w \in V_E} \Delta_E$.

Proof: We know (from corollary 5.6) that $t = abc$ with $a \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_D^0$, $b \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and $c \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. Moreover (by part (2) of corollary 7.3) for all $w \in V_E$ we have $c_w = e_w f_w$ with $e_w \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times$ and $f_w \in \Delta_D^{\text{Gal}(D/F)_w}$ with ${}^\sigma f_w/f_w \in \Delta_E$ for all $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. Then for $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ we have $c_{\sigma w} = e_w {}^\sigma f_w$ and so we may assume that $e_{\sigma w} = e_w$ and $f_{\sigma w} = {}^\sigma f_w$. The lemma follows. $\square$

There is a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{D/E,*} : \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+ &\twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+ \\ (\mathfrak{a}_D, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) &\longmapsto (\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}_D, \{\eta_{D/E,\tilde{\rho},*}[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}). \end{aligned}$$

If $t \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ then

$$\eta_{D/E,*} {}^t\mathfrak{a}_D^+ = {}^{\eta_{D/E}(t)}(\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}_D^+).$$

If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then there is a natural map

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{C/D} : \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+ &\twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{H}(E/F)_C^+ \\ (\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) &\longmapsto (\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}, \{\inf_{C/D}[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}D}}]\}). \end{aligned}$$

If $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ then

$$\inf_{C/D} {}^t\mathfrak{a}^+ = {}^t(\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}^+).$$

If $B \supset C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , then

$$\inf_{B/C} \circ \inf_{C/D} = \inf_{B/D}.$$

Now suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of a number field F and that $\mathfrak{a}^+ = (\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C^+$. We wish to define $\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_C^+$. To this end choose $\mathfrak{a}_1^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$. Then we can find $t_1 \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ with $\mathfrak{a}^+ = {}^{t_1}\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}_1^+$. We wish to define

$$\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}^+ = {}^{\eta_{D/E}(t_1)}\inf_{C/D}\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}_1^+.$$

To see that this is a good definition suppose also that $\mathfrak{a}_2^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$ and $t_2 \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ with $\mathfrak{a}^+ = {}^{t_2}\inf_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}_2^+$. Choose $s \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ with $\mathfrak{a}_2^+ = {}^s\mathfrak{a}_1^+$. Then ${}^{t_2st_1^{-1}}\mathfrak{a}^+ = \mathfrak{a}^+$, so that

$${}^{t_2st_1^{-1}}\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(D/F)_C^0 \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(D/F)_C^0 T_{2,F}(\mathbb{A}_F)(T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_F) \cap \prod_{v \in V_D} \{d \in \Delta_C : {}^\sigma d/d \in \Delta_D \ \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(C/F)\})$$

and

$${}^{\eta_{D/E}(t_2st_1^{-1})}\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{loc}}(E/F)_C^0 \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_C^0 T_{2,F}(\mathbb{A}_F)(T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F) \cap \prod_{v \in V_E} \{d \in \Delta_C : {}^\sigma d/d \in \Delta_E \ \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(C/F)\}).$$

(To see this suppose that

$$(f_u)_{u \in V_D} \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_F) \cap \prod_{v \in V_D} \{d \in \Delta_C : {}^\sigma d/d \in \Delta_D \ \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(C/F)\}.$$

Then $f_u \in \mathbb{A}_D^\times$ and $\eta_{D/E}(f_u)_{u \in V_D} = (N_{D/E}f_{u(w)})_{w \in V_E}$, where for each $w \in V_E$ we choose $u(w) \in V_D$ above it. Moreover if $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ then ${}^\sigma N_{D/E}f_{u(w)} =$

$N_{D/E} {}^\sigma f_{u(w)} = N_{D/E} f_{u({}^\sigma w)}$; and so $\eta_{D/E}(f_u) \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_F)$. Finally if $\tau \in \text{Gal}(C/F)$ we have $({}^{\tau-1})N_{D/E} f_{u(w)} = N_{D/E} ({}^{(\tau-1)} f_{u(w)}) \in N_{D/E} \Delta_D = \Delta_E$.) Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_{D/E}(t_2) \inf_{C/D} \eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}_2^+ &= \eta_{D/E}(t_2) \inf_{C/D} \eta_{D/E,*} {}^s \mathfrak{a}_1^+ \\ &= \eta_{D/E}(t_2 s) \inf_{C/D} \eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}_1^+ \\ &= \eta_{D/E}(t_2 s t_1^{-1}) (\eta_{D/E}(t_1) \inf_{C/D} \eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}_1^+) \\ &= \eta_{D/E}(t_1) \inf_{C/D} \eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}_1^+, \end{aligned}$$

and $\eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}^+$ is well defined.

Lemma 7.6. *Suppose that $B \supset C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of a number field F .*

- (1) *If $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C^+$ and $t \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$, then $\eta_{D/E,*} {}^t \mathfrak{a}^+ = \eta_{D/E}(t) \eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}^+$.*
- (2) *If $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(C/F)_B^+$ then $\eta_{D/E,*} \eta_{C/D,*} \mathfrak{a}^+ = \eta_{C/E,*} \mathfrak{a}^+$.*
- (3) *If $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C^+$ then $\eta_{D/E,*} \inf_{B/C} \mathfrak{a}^+ = \inf_{B/C} \eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}^+$.*

Proof: These are all formal consequences of the definition, and the facts given above.

□

Corollary 7.7. *Suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F . Suppose also that $\mathfrak{a}_C^+ \in \mathcal{H}(C/F)^+$ and $\mathfrak{a}_D^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$ and $\mathfrak{a}_E^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$ satisfy $\eta_{C/D,*} \mathfrak{a}_C^+ = {}^{t'} \inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}_D^+$ and $\eta_{D/E,*} \mathfrak{a}_D^+ = {}^t \inf_{D/E} \mathfrak{a}_E^+$ with $t' \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$. Then*

$$\eta_{C/E,*} \mathfrak{a}_C^+ = {}^{t \eta_{D/E}(t')} \inf_{C/E} \mathfrak{a}_E^+.$$

7.3. More technical lemmas. We have chosen to split the calculations needed to prove the results of the next section into two. In this section we begin those calculations.

Suppose that F is a number field, that v is a place of F and that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F . Also let

$$\mathfrak{a}^+ = (\mathfrak{a}, \{[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]\}) \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+.$$

If $\tilde{\rho}: E^{\text{ab}} D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear and if $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F}_v/F)$ (a field theoretic automorphism of $\overline{F}_v$ fixing elements of F , but *not necessarily continuous*) then we have

$$\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} D/F) \hookrightarrow \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/F) \times_{\text{Gal}(E/F)} \text{Gal}(D/F) \subset W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F,D}$$

and we can define

$$\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau) = \left(\left(\text{local}_{\mathfrak{a}} \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}) \right)_{w(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} \in \mathbb{A}_D^{\times} / D^{\times} \Delta_E D_v^{\times},$$

where $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a}$, and $\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})}$ is any lift of $\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})$ (for some $\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}} \in [\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]$) to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D,\mathfrak{a}}$. This element is independent of the choices $\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}$ and $\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})}$, and of the choice of $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$.

Unfortunately we don't have a heuristic understanding of the elements $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$. Isolating some of their properties seems to make the calculations in the next section with the important elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau}$, which help us compare the local and global Kottwitz maps on the level of cocycles, easier. That is the only justification for them we know of.

Lemma 7.8. (1) $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}\sigma}(\tau) = \sigma^{-1}\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau)\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}/\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}$. In particular $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$ only depends on $\tilde{\rho}|_D$.

(2) If $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$, then $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau) = (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})}/t_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})})\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$.

(3) If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , if $\tilde{\rho}' : E^{\text{ab}}C \hookrightarrow \bar{F}_v$ is F -linear and if $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$, then $\bar{g}_{\text{ind}_{C/D}\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}'}(\tau) = \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}'|_{E^{\text{ab}}D}}(\tau)$.

(4) $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$ only depends on $\tilde{\rho}|_E$. If $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \bar{F}_v$ is F -linear, we will write $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) = \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$ for any extension $\tilde{\rho} : E^{\text{ab}}D \hookrightarrow \bar{F}_v$ of ρ .

(5) If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/E)$ then ${}^\sigma\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) = \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)\beta(\sigma)_{w(\tau\rho)}/\beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho)}$.

(6) If $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$ then

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{g}_{\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) &= (N_{D/E}\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\rho)}/\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau\rho)} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho\eta^{-1}}(\tau). \end{aligned}$$

(7) If $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F , if $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \bar{F}_v$ is F -linear and if $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C^+$, then

$$\bar{g}_{\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho} = \prod_{\tilde{\rho}: D \hookrightarrow \bar{F}_v} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau),$$

where $\tilde{\rho}$ runs over extensions of ρ .

Proof: For the first part choose $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$, then

$$\begin{aligned} &\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}\sigma}(\tau) \\ &= \left(\left(\text{local}_\alpha \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}\sigma}(\widetilde{\sigma^{-1}\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma}) \right)^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma) \right)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \\ &= \left(\text{local}_\alpha \left(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1}) \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}) e_\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\sigma^{-1})^{-1} \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} \right)^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma) \right)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \\ &= \left(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}) (\text{local}_\alpha \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}))^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1})^{-1} \beta(\sigma^{-1}) \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma) \right)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \\ &= \left(e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}) (\text{local}_\alpha \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}))^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}) e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1})^{-1} \right)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \\ &\quad \left(\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}) e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho})^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1})^{-1} \beta(\sigma^{-1}) \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\sigma^{-1}\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma) \right)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \\ &= \sigma^{-1} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau) \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} (\sigma^{-1}(\tau\tilde{\rho})^{-1}\sigma \beta(\sigma^{-1}))_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \sigma^{-1}(\tau\tilde{\rho})^{-1}\sigma (\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)})^{-1} \\ &= \sigma^{-1} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau) \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1} (\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)^{-1} (\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}/\beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}) \\ &= \sigma^{-1} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\tilde{\rho}}(\tau) \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tilde{\rho}\sigma)} \beta(\sigma^{-1})_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho}\sigma)}^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

(The second equality uses the fact that $[\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}\sigma}] = [\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}]^\sigma$. The fourth is a simple re-arrangement of terms - move the first term after the first two β 's of the second.) If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D^{\text{ab}}/D)$, then $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}\sigma}(\tau)/\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$ equals

$$\beta(1)_{w(\tilde{\rho})}/\beta(1)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} = \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)_{w(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(1, 1)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(1, 1)_{w(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \in D^\times D_v^\times.$$

For the second part, if $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}^t(\tau) &= \left(\left(\text{local}_t \alpha \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}) \right)^{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \\ &= \left(\left(t^{-1}(\text{local}_\alpha t_{w(\tilde{\rho})} \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau\tilde{\rho})} t_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1}) t \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}) \right)^{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \\ &= ((\tau\tilde{\rho})^{-1} (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1} t)) / (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1} t)_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \left(\left(\text{local}_\alpha \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}) \right)^{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})} \\ &= (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})} / t_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau). \end{aligned}$$

(The second equality comes from the definitions of ${}^t\Gamma$ and $\mathfrak{z}_t$ and from the relation 5.5.)

For the third part, under the identification

$$\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{C, \inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}} \cong (T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) \rtimes (\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D, \mathfrak{a}} \times_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \text{Gal}(C/F))) / T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$$

$e_{\inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}}^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}')$ is identified with $[(1, (e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}'), \tau\tilde{\rho}'))]$. Moreover, under the identification

$$W_{E/F, C, \inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}} \cong (\mathbb{A}_C^\times / C^\times \rtimes (W_{E/F, D, \mathfrak{a}} \times_{\text{Gal}(D/F)} \text{Gal}(C/F))) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times)$$

$(\inf_{C/D} \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}'|_{E^{\text{ab}}_D}})(\tau\tilde{\rho}')$ is identified with $[(1, (\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}'|_{E^{\text{ab}}_D}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}'), \tau\tilde{\rho}'))]$. Moreover $\text{local}_{\inf_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}}(\widetilde{\inf_{C/D} \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}'|_{E^{\text{ab}}_D}}})(\tau\tilde{\rho}')$ can be chosen to be $[(1, (\text{local}_\alpha \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}'|_{E^{\text{ab}}_D}}(\tau\tilde{\rho}'), \tau\tilde{\rho}'))]$. The third part follows.

For the fourth part choose $\mathfrak{a}_1^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$ and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ with $\mathfrak{a}^+ = {}^t \inf_{D/E} \mathfrak{a}_1^+$. Then, using the second and third parts, we have

$$\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau) = (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})} / t_{w(\tau\tilde{\rho})}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}_1^+, v, \tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}}(\tau),$$

which by part 1 only depends on $\tilde{\rho}|_E$. The fifth part now follows immediately from the first part.

For the sixth part we will make use of the identifications

$$W_{E/F, D, \eta_{D/E}, * \mathfrak{a}} \cong (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times \rtimes W_{D/F, \mathfrak{a}}) / (\mathbb{A}_D^\times / D^\times)$$

and

$$\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_{D, \eta_{D/E}, * \mathfrak{a}} \cong (\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0 \rtimes \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(D/F)_\mathfrak{a}) / \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(D/F)^0$$

and

$$\mathcal{E}_2(E/F)_{D, \eta_{D/E}, * \mathfrak{a}} \cong (T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D) \rtimes \mathcal{E}_2(D/F)_\mathfrak{a}) / T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_D).$$

(See formula 2.1.) Under these identifications, if $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$ and $\tilde{\rho} : E^{\text{ab}} D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ extends ρ , then $(\eta_{D/E, \alpha, \tilde{\rho}, *}) \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})$ corresponds to

$$\begin{aligned} & [(\gamma_{E, u(\tilde{\rho}), \alpha}(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})}), \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})})] \\ &= [(N_{D/E}(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}) \gamma_{E, u(\tilde{\rho}), \alpha}(e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})) / (\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1})^{[D:E]}, \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))] \\ &= [(N_{D/E}(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}}) \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})})), \\ & \quad e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))]. \end{aligned}$$

(The first equality uses lemma 7.1, while the second uses the embedding $\mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_D^{\times}/D^{\times} \rtimes W_{D/F, \mathfrak{a}}$ and the definition of $\gamma_{E, u(\tilde{\rho}), \alpha}$.) Applying $\text{local}_{\eta_{D/E, *}, \alpha}$ we get

$$[(N_{D/E}(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}) \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}}) \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})})) \\ (\eta_{D/E} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))^{-1}, e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))]$$

and then taking the inverse gives

$$\begin{aligned} & [((\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} N_{D/E} (e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}) \widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})}^{-1})^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} (\eta_{D/E} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})) \\ & \quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta) / (\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})), e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1})] \\ &= [(N_{D/E}(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1})^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} (\eta_{D/E} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})) \\ & \quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} (\alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)) / (\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})), e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1})]. \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying on the right by $e_{\eta_{D/E, *}, \alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}) = [(1, e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))]$ and taking the $w(\tau\rho)$ -component gives

$$\begin{aligned} & N_{D/E}(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}) \\ & \quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} (\beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)) / (\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})). \end{aligned}$$

However

$$\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} = (\widetilde{\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))_{u(\tau\tilde{\rho})} = ((\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))_{u(\tau\tilde{\rho})}^{-1} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau).$$

Thus $\bar{g}_{\eta_{D/E, *}, \mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$ equals the product of $N_{D/E} \bar{g}_{\alpha^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau)$ with

$$\begin{aligned} & (N_{D/E}^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} (\beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{u(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1}) \\ & \quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}^{(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}} (\beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)) / (\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})), \end{aligned}$$

which equals $(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}$ applied to

$$\begin{aligned}
& \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})}) / (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{\eta} (\beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{u(\tilde{\rho})})) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) / (\beta(\eta)_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{glob}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})})) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})})) / (\beta(\eta \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})})) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) (\beta(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta)_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} / \beta(\eta \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) \\
&\quad \tau^{\tilde{\rho}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) / \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) (\beta(\eta \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta \tau^{\tilde{\rho}} u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} / \beta(\eta \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) \\
&\quad \tau^{\tilde{\rho}} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) / \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}, \eta)_{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} / \alpha^{\text{loc}}(\eta, \tau^{\tilde{\rho}})_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})})^{\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) / \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \\
&\equiv \tau^{\tilde{\rho}} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} (\beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) / \beta(\eta)_{\eta u(\tau \tilde{\rho})},
\end{aligned}$$

and the first assertion of the sixth part of the lemma follows. The second assertion of this part then follows from the first part of the lemma.

For the seventh part choose $\mathfrak{a}_1^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$ and $t \in T_{2,D}(\mathbb{A}_C)$ such that $\mathfrak{a}^+ = {}^t \text{inf}_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}_1^+$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bar{g}_{\eta_{D/E}, * \mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau) \\
&= \bar{g}_{\eta_{D/E}(t) \text{inf}_{C/D} \eta_{D/E}, * \mathfrak{a}_1^+, v, \rho}(\tau) \\
&= (\eta_{D/E}(t)_{w(\rho)} / \eta_{D/E}(t)_{w(\tau \rho)}) \prod_{\tilde{\rho}} \bar{g}_{\text{inf}_{C/D} \mathfrak{a}_1^+, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau) \\
&= \prod_{\tilde{\rho}} (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})} / t_{w(\tau \tilde{\rho})}) \prod_{\tilde{\rho}} (t_{w(\tilde{\rho})}^{-1} / t_{w(\tau \tilde{\rho})}^{-1}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}, v, \tilde{\rho}}(\tau),
\end{aligned}$$

and the result follows. $\square$

Lemma 7.9. (1) If τ fixes pointwise the image E in $\overline{F}_v$ and $\tilde{\rho} : E^{\text{ab}} D \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$, then $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}|_E}(\tau) = \text{Art}_E^{-1}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}|_{E^{\text{ab}}})^{-1}$.

(2) If τ is continuous then $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau) = 1$.

(3) $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2) = \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \rho}(\tau_1) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_2)$.

Proof: By parts 2 and 3 of the previous lemma we reduce the first part to the case that $D = E$. In this case, if $\tilde{\rho} : E^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow \overline{F}_v$ and $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tilde{\rho}|_E}(\tau) &= \widetilde{(\text{Art}_E^{-1}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}}))}_{w(\tau \tilde{\rho})}^{-1} \\
&= \text{Art}_E^{-1}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)_{w(\tau \tilde{\rho})} \\
&= \text{Art}_E^{-1}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

as desired.

For the second part, by continuity, we may suppose that τ is the image of some $\tilde{\tau} \in W_{\overline{F}_V/F_v}$. If $\tilde{\Gamma}_{\tilde{\rho}} : W_{E^{\text{ab}}/F, D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/F, D, \mathfrak{a}}$ lifts $\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}$, then we may take $\Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tau^{\tilde{\rho}})$ to be a

lift of $\tilde{\Gamma}_{\tilde{\rho}}(\theta_{\tilde{\rho}}(\tilde{\tau})) = \iota_{w(\rho)}^{\mathfrak{a}}(\Theta(\tilde{\tau}))$ for some $\Theta : W_{(EF_v)^{\text{ab}}/F_v, \rho, D} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}}$. Thus, if $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$, we need to prove that if $\sigma \in W_{E_{w(\rho)}/F_v, D, \mathfrak{a}}$, then

$$\left(\left(\text{local}_{\mathfrak{a}} \widetilde{\iota_{w(\rho)}^{\mathfrak{a}}(\sigma)} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\sigma) \right)_{w(\rho)} = 1 \in \mathbb{A}_D^{\times} / D^{\times} \Delta_E D_v^{\times}.$$

If $\sigma \in D_{w(\rho)}^{\times}$ then this equals $(\sigma^{-1} \alpha_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(1, 1))_{w(\rho)} \in D_{w(\rho)}^{\times}$. On the other hand if $\sigma = e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\eta)$ with $\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/F)_{w(\rho)}$, then this equals

$$\left(\left(\beta(\eta)^{-1} \widetilde{\beta(\eta)_{w(\rho)}} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\eta) \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\eta) \right)_{w(\rho)} = \eta^{-1} (\beta(\eta)^{-1} \widetilde{\beta(\eta)_{w(\rho)}})_{w(\rho)} = 1.$$

The second part follows.

For the third part we will expand $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \rho}(\tau_1) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_2)$. First note that, if $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$ we can rewrite

$$\begin{aligned} & \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \rho}(\tau_1) \\ &= \left(\left(\text{local}_{\alpha} \Gamma_{\tau_2 \rho} \widetilde{\Gamma_1^{\tau_2 \rho}} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^{\tau_2 \rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\ &= \left(\text{local}_{\alpha} \left(\text{conj}_{\beta((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)}} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1}) \left(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\rho}(\tau_1^{\rho})} \right) \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^{\tau_2 \rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\ &= \left(\left(\text{conj}_{\beta((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)}} \beta((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1})^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1}) \text{local}_{\alpha} \left(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\rho}(\tau_1^{\rho})} \right)^{-1} \right) e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^{\tau_2 \rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_2) \\ &= \left(\left(\text{local}_{\alpha} \Gamma_{\rho} \widetilde{\Gamma_2^{\rho}} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^{\rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \\ &= \left(\left(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\rho}(\tau_2^{\rho})} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2^{\rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} ((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^{\rho}))_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \\ &= \left(\left(\text{local}_{\alpha} \Gamma_{\rho} \widetilde{\Gamma_2^{\rho}} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^{\rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} ((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^{\rho}))_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} / ((\tau_2^{\rho})^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^{\rho}))_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}. \end{aligned}$$

(Note that $\left(\left(\widetilde{\Gamma_{\rho}(\tau_2^{\rho})} \right)^{-1} e_{\alpha}^{\text{glob}}(\tau_2^{\rho}) \right) \in \mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)_D^0$ and so the image of its w component in $\mathbb{A}_D^{\times} / D^{\times}$ is independent of w . Thus the third equality follows in the same way as the second.)

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \rho}(\tau_1) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_2) \\
&= \left(\beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} \left(\text{local}_\alpha \widetilde{\Gamma_\rho(\tau_2^\rho)} \right)^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^\rho) e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \text{local}_\alpha(\widetilde{\Gamma_\rho(\tau_1^\rho)})^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho) \right. \\
&\quad \left. e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho)^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^{\tau_2 \rho}) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} / \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\
&= \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^\rho, (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2) \\
&\quad \left(e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho)^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} e_\alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} / \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\
&= \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2) \left(\beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \left(\beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} \beta(\tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^\rho, (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \\
&\quad (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\tau_1^\rho)^{-1} \tau_2^\rho \left(\beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho) (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\tau_1^\rho)^{-1} \tau_2^\rho} / \beta((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\tau_1^\rho)^{-1} \tau_2^\rho \alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \\
&= \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2) (\pi_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}) (\alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho) \beta(1) / \alpha^{\text{glob}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho)) \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^\rho, (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\tau_1^\rho)^{-1} \tau_2^\rho \alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \\
&= \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2) (\pi_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}) (\alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1) / \alpha^{\text{glob}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(1, 1)) \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^\rho, (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\tau_1^\rho)^{-1} \tau_2^\rho \alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \\
&= \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2) (\pi_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau_2 \rho)}) (\alpha^{\text{glob}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho) \alpha^{\text{glob}}(1, 1)) \\
&\quad \alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} \alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_2^\rho)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \\
&\quad \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\alpha^{\text{loc}}(\tau_2^\rho, (\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}) \alpha^{\text{loc}}(1, 1)) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} \left((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1} (\tau_1^\rho)^{-1} \tau_2^\rho \alpha^{\text{loc}}((\tau_2^\rho)^{-1}, \tau_1^\rho \tau_2^\rho) \right)_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)}^{-1} \\
&\equiv \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2).
\end{aligned}$$

□

7.4. Comparing corestrictions. Suppose that F is a number field, that v is a place of F and that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of F . Also let

$$\mathfrak{a}^+ = (\mathfrak{a}, \{\Gamma_\rho\}) \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+;$$

and suppose $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F_v}/F)$. Now suppose further that T/F is a torus which splits over E and that μ a cocharacter of T defined over $\overline{F_v}$.

If $D = E$, if $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear and if $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a}$, then we saw in lemma 6.2 how to find an element $b_\rho \in T(\mathbb{A}_E)$ with

$$\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}((\rho^{-1} \mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho)})) = b_\rho \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}}((\rho^{-1} \mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho)})).$$

However, it turns out that the choice of $\mathfrak{a}^+$ above $\mathfrak{a}$ allows us to choose b_ρ more canonically, so that it is largely independent of the choice of ρ . That is what we will explain next. In fact for the most part we will not use the assumption $D = E$.

If $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F}_v/F)$ define

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau\rho)}/\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\rho)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \\ &\in T(\mathbb{A}_D)/T(F)T(F_\infty)^0 T(D)T(D_v), \end{aligned}$$

where $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is F -linear, $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a}$ and for each $\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$ we choose a lift $\tilde{\eta} \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$. We see immediately that this does not depend on the lift of $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)$ we choose (because if we alter the lift by xyz with $x \in D^\times$, $y \in \Delta_E$ and $z \in D_v^\times$, then $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$ changes by

$$\left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)(x) \right) N_{E/F}((\rho^{-1} \mu)(y)) \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)(z) \right) \in T(D)N_{E/F}(\overline{T(E)T(E_\infty)^0})T(D_v).$$

Nor does it depend on the choice of $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$ (because we are modding out by $T(D)T(D_v)$). Neither does it depend on the choices $\tilde{\eta}$ of lifts of elements $\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$, for if $\sigma_\eta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)$ for each $\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$, then

$$\begin{aligned} &\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1} \sigma_\eta^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\beta(\sigma_\eta \tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau\rho)}/\beta(\sigma_\eta \tilde{\eta})_{w(\rho)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)(\sigma_\eta^{-1}(\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\sigma_\eta) \beta(\tilde{\eta})) \sigma_\eta^{-1} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\sigma_\eta^{-1} \beta(\sigma_\eta) \beta(\tilde{\eta}))(\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\sigma_\eta^{-1})) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \\ &\quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\sigma_\eta^{-1}) \sigma_\eta^{-1} \beta(\sigma_\eta))) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \\ &\quad \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(1))) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)). \end{aligned}$$

(The first equality uses lemma 5.9 and the fact that $\rho^{-1} \mu$ is defined over E , because E splits T . The second equality uses part 5 of lemma 7.8. The fourth and fifth equalities again uses lemma 5.9.) Finally $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$ does not depend on the choice of

F -linear $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$. Indeed if $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$, then

$$\begin{aligned}
& \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}((\rho\sigma)^{-1}\mu)((\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau\rho\sigma)}/\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\rho\sigma)})\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho\sigma}(\tau)) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}\sigma((\rho\sigma)^{-1}\mu)((\pi_{w(\tau\rho\sigma)}/\pi_{w(\rho\sigma)})(\beta(\sigma^{-1}\tilde{\eta}))\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho\sigma}(\tau)) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left(\sigma \left((\pi_{w(\tau\rho\sigma)}/\pi_{w(\rho\sigma)})(\beta(\sigma^{-1}\tilde{\eta})) \right) \sigma \bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho\sigma}(\tau) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)}) (\sigma \beta(\sigma^{-1}\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) \sigma \left((\pi_{w(\rho\sigma)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho\sigma)})(\beta(\sigma^{-1})) \right) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)}) (\sigma \beta(\sigma^{-1})\beta(\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) (\pi_{w(\rho)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}) (\sigma \beta(\sigma^{-1})) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left((\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}/\pi_{w(\rho)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta}))\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) \right).
\end{aligned}$$

(The third equality uses part 1 of lemma 7.8 and the fourth uses lemma 5.9.)

We claim that we have

$$\prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}} (\rho^{-1}\mu)(\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)) = \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \in T(\mathbb{A}_D)/\overline{T(E)T(E_\infty)^0T(D)T(D_v)},$$

where ρ runs over F -linear embeddings $E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$. Although this new expression for $\bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau}$ is perhaps simpler than our original definition, it is less precise - it gives the value only in $T(\mathbb{A}_D)/\overline{T(E)T(E_\infty)^0T(D)T(D_v)}$ and not in $T(\mathbb{A}_D)/\overline{T(F)T(F_\infty)^0T(D)T(D_v)}$. To prove the claim note that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}} (\rho^{-1}\mu)(\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1}\mu)(\tilde{\eta}\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho_0\eta}(\tau)) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1}\mu)(\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho_0}(\tau) \tilde{\eta}((\pi_{w(\rho_0\eta)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho_0\eta)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta}^{-1})))) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1}\mu)(\bar{g}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\rho_0}(\tau)(\pi_{w(\tau\rho_0)}/\pi_{w(\rho_0)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta}))) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1}\mu)((\pi_{w(\rho_0)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho_0)})(\beta(\tilde{\eta}) \tilde{\eta}\beta(\tilde{\eta}^{-1}))) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1}\mu)((\pi_{w(\rho_0)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho_0)})(\beta(1))) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau},
\end{aligned}$$

where $\rho_0 : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F_v}$ is F -linear and $\tilde{\eta} \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$ is a fixed lift of $\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$, and where we again use lemma 5.9 and part 1 of lemma 7.8.

Lemma 7.10. *Suppose that $C \supset D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of a number field F , that T and T'/F are tori split by E , that v is a place of F , that $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F_v}/F)$ and that $\mu \in X_*(T)(\overline{F_v})$.*

- (1) *If $\mathbf{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$ and $\chi : T \rightarrow T'$ is a morphism of algebraic groups over F , then $\bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\chi\circ\mu,\tau} = \chi(\bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau})$.*
- (2) *If $\mathbf{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$, then $\bar{b}_{\inf_{C/D}\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} = \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau}$.*
- (3) *If $\mathbf{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)_C^+$, then $\bar{b}_{\eta_{D/E,*}\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} = \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau}$.*
- (4) *If $\mathbf{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$ and $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$, then*

$$\begin{aligned}
\bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} &= \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho)})(t) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathbf{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}(\mu/\tau\mu))(t_{w(\rho)})
\end{aligned}$$

where ρ runs over F -linear embeddings $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$.

Proof: The first part is clear from the definition, and the second follows immediately from part 3 of lemma 7.8. For the third we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bar{b}_{\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left(\left(\prod_{\zeta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\tilde{\eta})_{\zeta u(\tau\rho)} / \prod_{\zeta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \beta(\tilde{\eta})_{\zeta u(\rho)} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. \prod_{\zeta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho\zeta^{-1}(\tau)} \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left(\prod_{\zeta \in \text{Gal}(D/E)} \left((\pi_{\zeta u(\tau\rho)} / \pi_{\zeta u(\rho)}) (\beta(\tilde{\eta}) / \beta(\zeta)) \right)^{\zeta \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)} \beta(\zeta)_{\zeta u(\rho)} / \beta(\zeta)_{\zeta u(\tau\rho)} \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left(\prod_{\zeta} \left((\pi_{\zeta u(\tau\rho)} / \pi_{\zeta u(\rho)}) (\beta(\tilde{\eta}) / \beta(\zeta)) \right)^{\zeta \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)} \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left(\prod_{\zeta} \left((\pi_{\zeta u(\tau\rho)} / \pi_{\zeta u(\rho)}) (\zeta \beta(\zeta^{-1}\tilde{\eta})) \right)^{\zeta \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau)} \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta} \prod_{\zeta} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left(\zeta \left((\pi_{u(\tau\rho)} / \pi_{u(\rho)}) (\beta(\zeta^{-1}\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) \right) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta} \prod_{\zeta} (\zeta^{-1}\tilde{\eta})^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left((\pi_{u(\tau\rho)} / \pi_{u(\rho)}) (\beta(\zeta^{-1}\tilde{\eta})) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\rho}(\tau) \right) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau}.
\end{aligned}$$

(The first equality uses part 6 of lemma 7.8, while the second equality uses part 1 of lemma 7.8. The fourth equality uses lemma 5.9. The sixth equality uses the fact that $\rho^{-1}\mu$ is defined over E . The last equality follows because as ζ and η vary, then $\zeta^{-1}\tilde{\eta}$ runs over one lift to $\text{Gal}(C/F)$ of each element of $\text{Gal}(D/F)$.)

For the fourth part we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} / \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+,v,\mu,\tau} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left((t / \tilde{\eta}t)_{w(\tau\rho)} (\tilde{\eta}t / t)_{w(\rho)} (t_{w(\rho)} / t_{w(\tau\rho)}) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1}\mu) \left((\pi_{w(\rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau\rho)}) (\tilde{\eta}t) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\eta} ((\rho\eta)^{-1}\mu) \left((\pi_{w(\rho\eta)} / \pi_{w(\tau\rho\eta)}) (t) \right) \\
&= \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\mu) (t_{w(\rho)} / t_{w(\tau\rho)}) \\
&= \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\mu) (t_{w(\rho)}) / \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\mu) (t_{w(\tau\rho)}) \\
&= \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\mu) (t_{w(\rho)}) / \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\tau\mu) (t_{w(\rho)}) \\
&= \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}(\mu / \tau\mu)) (t_{w(\rho)}).
\end{aligned}$$

(The first equality uses part 3 of lemma 7.8. The third equality uses the fact that $\rho^{-1}\mu$ is defined over E .) $\square$

Corollary 7.11. *Suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of a number field F , that T/F is a torus split by E , that v is a place of F , that $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F}_v/F)$ and that $\mu \in X_*(T)(\overline{F}_v)$. Suppose also that $\mathfrak{a}_E^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)^+$ and $\mathfrak{a}_D^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/F)^+$. Then we can find a $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ such that ${}^t\text{inf}_{D/E}\mathfrak{a}_E^+ = \eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}_D^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$, in which case*

$$\begin{aligned}
\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+,v,\mu,\tau} &= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+,v,\mu,\tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}\mu) (t_{w(\tau\rho)} / t_{w(\rho)}) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+,v,\mu,\tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}(\tau\mu / \mu)) (t_{w(\rho)}),
\end{aligned}$$

where ρ runs over F -linear embeddings $E \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$.

Lemma 7.12. *Suppose that $D \supset E \supset F$ are finite Galois extensions of a number field F , that $\mathfrak{a}^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/F)_D^+$, that T/F is a torus split by E , that v is a place of F , that $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\overline{F}_v/F)$ and that $\mu \in X_*(T)(\overline{F}_v)$.*

- (1) *If $D = E$ and $\alpha = (\alpha^{\text{glob}}, \alpha^{\text{loc}}, \beta) \in \mathfrak{a}$, then there is a lift $b \in T(\mathbb{A}_E)$ of $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$ such that*

$$\text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\rho^{-1} \mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}) = {}^b \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{loc}}}(\rho^{-1} \mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)}/\pi_{w(\tau\rho)}).$$

- (2) *If τ fixes the image of E in $\overline{F}_v$, then*

$$\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\widetilde{\rho^{-1} \mu})(\widetilde{\text{Art}_E^{-1} \tau \tilde{\rho}}|_{E^{\text{ab}}})^{-1},$$

where $\tilde{\rho} : \overline{D} \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$ is any F -linear embedding, and where $\widetilde{\text{Art}_E^{-1} \tau \tilde{\rho}}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$ is any lift of $\text{Art}_E^{-1} \tau \tilde{\rho}|_{E^{\text{ab}}}$ to $\mathbb{A}_E^\times$.

- (3) *If τ is continuous, then $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} = 1$.*

- (4) $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau_1 \tau_2} = \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \mu, \tau_1} \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau_2}$.

- (5) *If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(D/F)$, then*

$$\sigma \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} = \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1}({}^{\tau} \mu / \mu))(\beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho)})$$

where ρ runs over F -linear embeddings $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \overline{F}_v$.

Proof: The first part follows immediately from lemma 6.2 because $\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau) \in \mathbb{A}_E^\times / E^\times \Delta_E E_v^\times$, so that $(\rho^{-1} \mu)(\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) \in T(\mathbb{A}_E)/T(E)\overline{T(E)T(E_\infty)^0 T(E_v)}$ and so

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \eta^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)(\bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau)) &\in T(\mathbb{A}_F)/N_{E/F}(T(E)\overline{T(E)T(E_\infty)^0 T(E_v)}) \\ &= T(\mathbb{A}_F)/\overline{T(F)T(F_\infty)^0 T(F_v)}. \end{aligned}$$

The second and third parts are immediate from the definition and lemma 7.9.

For the fourth part note that

$$\begin{aligned} &\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau_1 \tau_2} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} / \beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\rho)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_1 \tau_2)) \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho^{-1} \mu)((\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} / \beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \rho}(\tau_1) (\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)} / \beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\rho)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho}(\tau_2)) \\ &= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau_2} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}((\tau_2 \rho)^{-1} \tau_2 \mu)((\beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau_1 \tau_2 \rho)} / \beta(\tilde{\eta})_{w(\tau_2 \rho)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \rho}(\tau_1)) \\ &= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau_2} \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \tau_2 \mu, \tau_1}. \end{aligned}$$

(The second equality uses lemma 7.9.)

For the fifth part we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sigma \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) ((\beta(\tilde{\eta}\sigma)_{w(\tau\rho_0)} / \beta(\tilde{\eta}\sigma)_{w(\rho_0)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho_0}(\tau)) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) (((\beta(\tilde{\eta})^{\tilde{\eta}} \beta(\sigma))_{w(\tau\rho_0)} / (\beta(\tilde{\eta})^{\tilde{\eta}} \beta(\sigma))_{w(\rho_0)}) \bar{g}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \rho_0}(\tau)) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \tilde{\eta}^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) (\tilde{\eta}(\beta(\sigma)_{w(\tau\rho_0\eta)} / \beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho_0\eta)})) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1} \mu) (\beta(\sigma)_{w(\tau\rho)} / \beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho)}) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1} \tau \mu) (\beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho)}) / \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1} \mu) (\beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho)}) \\
&= \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau} \prod_{\rho} (\rho^{-1} (\tau \mu / \mu)) (\beta(\sigma)_{w(\rho)}).
\end{aligned}$$

(The first equality comes from a change of dummy variable. The second equality uses lemma 5.9.) $\square$

7.5. Explicit formulae. Return to the situation discussed at the end of section 5.4 with $F = \mathbb{Q}$ and E totally imaginary. We chose an infinite place $w(\infty)$ of E and an isomorphism $\rho_0 : E_{w(\infty)} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{C}$ and an element $\alpha_0 \in \mathcal{Z}(E/\mathbb{Q})$. Extend ρ_0 to a map $\rho_0 : E^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$. Choose Galois rigidification data $\Gamma_{0, \rho_0} : \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/\mathbb{Q}) \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/\mathbb{Q}, \alpha_0} / \Delta_E$ for $[\alpha_0]$ such that

$$\Gamma_{0, \rho_0} \circ \theta_{\rho_0} = \iota_{w(\infty)}^{\alpha_0} \circ \tilde{\Theta}_0.$$

Thus in particular Γ_{0, ρ_0} is adapted to ρ_0 . We may extend $[\Gamma_{0, \rho_0}]$ to complete rigidification data $\{[\Gamma_{0, \rho}]\}$ for $[\alpha_0]$. Then we will set

$$\mathfrak{a}_0^+ = ([\alpha_0], \{[\Gamma_{0, \rho}]\}) \in \mathcal{H}(E/\mathbb{Q})^+.$$

We will also choose a lift $\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}$ of Γ_{0, ρ_0} to an isomorphism $W_{E^{\text{ab}}/\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{E/\mathbb{Q}, \mathfrak{a}_0}$.

If $T/\mathbb{Q}$ is a torus split by E , if $\mu \in X_*(T)(\mathbb{C})$ and if $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$, then, keeping the notation of section 5.4, we have:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_0^+, \infty, \mu, \tau} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) ((\beta(\eta)_{w(\tau\rho_0)} / \beta(\eta)_{w(\rho_0)}) ((\text{local}_{\alpha_0} \Gamma_{0, \rho_0}(\tau^{\rho_0}))^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{loc}}(\tau^{\rho_0}))_{w(\tau\rho_0)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) ((\beta(\eta)_{w(\tau\rho_0)} / \beta(\eta)_{w(\rho_0)}) (\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1} \beta(\tau^{\rho_0}) e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0}))_{w(\tau\rho_0)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) ((\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0}))^{\tau^{\rho_0}, -1} (\beta(\tau^{\rho_0})_{w(\rho_0)}) \beta(\eta)_{w(\tau\rho_0)} / \beta(\eta)_{w(\rho_0)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) ((\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0}))^{\tau^{\rho_0}, -1} \alpha(\tau^{\rho_0}, \tau^{\rho_0, -1})^{-1} \alpha(\eta, \eta^{-1} \tau^{\rho_0, -1})^{-1} \alpha(\eta, \eta^{-1})) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) (\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0}) e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1} (e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0}) e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0, -1}))^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0}) \\
&\quad (e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta) e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta^{-1} \tau^{\rho_0, -1}) e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\tau^{\rho_0, -1})^{-1})^{-1} (e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta) e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta^{-1}))) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{-1}(\rho_0^{-1} \mu) (\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta(\tau^{\rho_0})^{-1})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)).
\end{aligned}$$

8. TANIYAMA GROUPS

In a special case the elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, v, \mu, \tau}$ are related to Langlands' Taniyama group. We will explain this in this section. Note however that the results of this section are not required for the statements of the main theorems in [ST]. They are only required to compare the results of that paper with the work of Langlands and Milne.

8.1. The Serre torus. Suppose that E is a finite Galois extension of $\mathbb{Q}$. We will write $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ for the restriction of scalars of $\mathbb{G}_m$ from $E \cap \mathbb{C}$ (which we recall means $\rho(E)$ for any $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$) to $\mathbb{Q}$. Thus $X^*(R_{E, \mathbb{C}}) = \text{Map}(\text{Gal}((E \cap \mathbb{C})/\mathbb{Q}), \mathbb{Z})$ with $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$ action given by $(\sigma\varphi)(\tau) = \varphi(\sigma^{-1}\tau)$.

If $\tau \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ we define an automorphism $[\tau]$ of $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}/\mathbb{Q}$ by $X^*([\tau])(\varphi)(\tau') = \varphi(\tau'\tau^{-1})$. We have $[\tau_1\tau_2] = [\tau_1][\tau_2]$, i.e. this gives a left action of $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$ on $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}/\mathbb{Q}$.

There is also a cocharacter $\mu^{\text{can}} = \mu_E^{\text{can}} : \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow R_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ over $\mathbb{C}$ characterized by $X^*(\mu^{\text{can}})(\varphi) = \varphi(1)$. We have $\sigma\mu^{\text{can}} = [\sigma^{-1}] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}$.

If $T/\mathbb{Q}$ is a torus split by E and if $\mu \in X_*(T)(\mathbb{C})$ then there is a unique map of tori $\tilde{\mu} : R_{E, \mathbb{C}} \rightarrow T$ over $\mathbb{Q}$ such that $\mu = \tilde{\mu} \circ \mu^{\text{can}}$. ($X^*(\tilde{\mu})(\chi)(\tau) = \chi \circ \tau\mu$.) If $\sigma \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ then $\tilde{\sigma}\mu = \tilde{\mu} \circ [\sigma^{-1}]$.

If D is a finite Galois extension of $\mathbb{Q}$ containing E then $N_{D/E} = \widetilde{\mu_E^{\text{can}}} : R_{D, \mathbb{C}} \rightarrow R_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ is a homomorphism also characterized by $X^*(N_{D/E})(\varphi)(\tau) = \varphi(\tau|_E)$. If $T/\mathbb{Q}$ is a torus split by E and if $\mu \in X_*(T)(\mathbb{C})$, then we get $\tilde{\mu}_E : R_{E, \mathbb{C}} \rightarrow T$ and $\tilde{\mu}_D : R_{D, \mathbb{C}} \rightarrow T$. They satisfy:

$$\tilde{\mu}_E \circ N_{D/E} = \tilde{\mu}_D.$$

We will also write $S_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ for the torus over $\mathbb{Q}$ characterized by

$$X^*(S_E) = \{(\varphi, w) \in \text{Map}(\text{Gal}((E \cap \mathbb{C})/\mathbb{Q}), \mathbb{Z}) \times \mathbb{Z} : \varphi(\sigma c \tau) + \varphi(\sigma \tau) = w \ \forall \sigma, \tau \in \text{Gal}((E \cap \mathbb{C})/\mathbb{Q})\}$$

(where $c \in \text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R})$ is complex conjugation), with a left action of $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$ given by

$$\sigma(\varphi, w) = (\tau \mapsto \varphi(\sigma^{-1}\tau), w).$$

It is called the *Serre torus*. There is an obvious injection $X^*(S_{E, \mathbb{C}}) \hookrightarrow X^*(R_{E, \mathbb{C}})$ (sending (φ, w) to φ) with torsion free cokernel; and hence an epimorphism $R_{E, \mathbb{C}} \twoheadrightarrow S_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ with connected kernel $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1$. The exact sequence

$$(0) \longrightarrow R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1 \longrightarrow R_{E, \mathbb{C}} \longrightarrow S_{E, \mathbb{C}} \longrightarrow (0)$$

splits over E . The action of $\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ on $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ (via $\tau \mapsto [\tau]$) over $\mathbb{Q}$ descends to an action on $S_{E, \mathbb{C}}$, which we will denote in the same way. It is also characterized by

$$X^*([\tau])(\varphi, w) = (\tau' \mapsto \varphi(\tau'\tau^{-1}), w).$$

We will again denote the composite of μ^{can} with the map $R_{E, \mathbb{C}} \twoheadrightarrow S_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ by $\mu^{\text{can}} \in X_*(S_{E, \mathbb{C}})(\mathbb{C})$. It is also characterized by

$$X^*(\mu^{\text{can}})(\varphi, w) = \varphi(1) \in \mathbb{Z} \cong X^*(\mathbb{G}_m).$$

Again we have $\sigma\mu^{\text{can}} = [\sigma^{-1}] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}$. Also note that the $\{[\tau] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}\}_{\tau \in \text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})}$ spans $X_*(S_{E,\mathbb{C}})$. There is a second cocharacter $\text{wt} : \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow S_{E,\mathbb{C}}$ over $\mathbb{Q}$ characterized by

$$X^*(\text{wt})(\varphi, w) = w \in \mathbb{Z} \cong X^*(\mathbb{G}_m).$$

Note that $\text{wt} = {}^{(c+1)}\tau\mu^{\text{can}} = ([c\tau]\mu^{\text{can}})([\tau]\mu^{\text{can}})$ for any $\tau \in \text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$. If $D \supset E$ is another finite Galois extension of $\mathbb{Q}$ then $N_{D/E} : R_{D,\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow R_{E,\mathbb{C}}$ descends to a map $N_{D/E} : S_{D,\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow S_{E,\mathbb{C}}$, also characterized by

$$X^*(N_{D/E})(\varphi, w) = (\tau \mapsto \varphi(\tau|_E), w).$$

If E_0 denotes the maximal CM subfield of E then

$$N_{E/E_0} : S_{E,\mathbb{C}} \xrightarrow{\sim} S_{E_0,\mathbb{C}}.$$

We recall (for instance from [MS]) that $S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$ is a discrete subgroup of $S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^\infty)$ and that $\ker^1(\mathbb{Q}, S_{E,\mathbb{C}}) = (0)$.

If $T/\mathbb{Q}$ is any torus split by E and if $\mu \in X_*(T)(\mathbb{C})$ satisfies

- $\sigma c \sigma^{-1} \mu$ is independent of $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$,
- and ${}^{(c+1)}\mu \in X_*(T)(\mathbb{Q})$;

then there is a unique morphism $\tilde{\mu} : S_{E,\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow T$ over $\mathbb{Q}$ such that $\mu = \tilde{\mu} \circ \mu^{\text{can}}$. We have

$$X^*(\tilde{\mu})(\chi) = (\tau \mapsto \chi \circ {}^\tau \mu, \chi \circ ({}^c \mu \mu)).$$

Note that

$$\widetilde{\sigma\mu} = \tilde{\mu} \circ [\sigma^{-1}].$$

Lemma 8.1. (1) Suppose that $\chi \in \mathbb{Z}[V_{E,\infty}]_0 \otimes X_*(S_{E,\mathbb{C}})(E) \subset X^*(T_{3,E}) \otimes X_*(S_{E,\mathbb{C}})(E)$.
Then

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} {}^\eta \chi = 1.$$

(2) $\prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} {}^{\rho^{-1}}({}^\tau \mu^{\text{can}} / \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{w(\rho)} : T_{2,E} \longrightarrow S_{E,\mathbb{C}}$ is trivial.

Proof: To prove the first part of the lemma we may replace E with $E \cap \mathbb{C}$. By linearity we only need to consider the case $\chi = [\tau] \circ \mu^{\text{can}} \circ (\pi_{v_1}/\pi_{v_2})$. As $[\tau]$ is rationally defined we are further reduced to the case $\chi = \mu^{\text{can}} \circ (\pi_{v_1}/\pi_{v_2})$. Thought of as an element of $\text{Hom}(T_{2,E \cap \mathbb{C}}, S_{E,\mathbb{C}})(E \cap \mathbb{C})$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} {}^\eta(\mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_v) &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} ({}^\eta \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{\eta v} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})/\text{Gal}((E \cap \mathbb{C})_v/\mathbb{R})} ({}^\eta \mu^{\text{can} \eta c_v} \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{\eta v} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})/\text{Gal}((E \cap \mathbb{C})_v/\mathbb{R})} ({}^\eta \text{wt}) \circ \pi_{\eta v} \\ &= \text{wt} \circ \prod_{w|v} \pi_w. \end{aligned}$$

As this does not depend on v , the first part of the lemma follows.

For the second part, pick a particular $\rho_1 : E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, and note that this character can be rewritten

$$\begin{aligned}
& \prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \rho^{-1}(\tau \mu^{\text{can}} / \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{w(\rho)} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \rho_1^{-1}(\tau \mu^{\text{can}} / \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{w(\rho_1 \eta^{-1})} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \rho_1^{-1}(\tau \mu^{\text{can}} / \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{\eta w(\rho_1)} \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho_1^{-1}(\tau \mu^{\text{can}} / \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{w(\rho_1)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho_1^{-1} \tau \mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_{w(\rho_1)}) / \prod_{\eta: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \eta(\rho_1^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_{w(\rho_1)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\tau^{\rho_1} \rho_1^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_{\tau^{\rho_1} w(\tau \rho_1)}) / \prod_{\eta: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \eta(\rho_1^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_{w(\rho_1)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{\tau^{\rho_1}}(\rho_1^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_{w(\tau \rho_1)}) / \prod_{\eta: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \eta(\rho_1^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ \pi_{w(\rho_1)}) \\
&= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho_1^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ (\pi_{w(\tau \rho_1)} / \pi_{w(\rho_1)})) \\
&= 1,
\end{aligned}$$

by the first part. $\square$

8.2. The Taniyama group. Langlands considers extensions

$$1 \longrightarrow S_{E, \mathbb{C}} \longrightarrow \tilde{S} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow 1$$

(as a pro-algebraic group over $\mathbb{Q}$) such that the induced action of $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ on $S_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ is given by $[\]$, together with a continuous group theoretic section

$$\text{sp} : \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow \tilde{S}(\mathbb{A}^{\infty}).$$

(We will follow [MS], which in turn followed [L]. However the two articles use different conventions so it is hard to directly compare the details in the two sources.) Note that such a pair $(\tilde{S}, \text{sp})$ has no automorphisms (where we consider $\tilde{S}$ with its structure of an extension of $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ by $S_{E, \mathbb{C}}$). Also note that $\tilde{S}(E) \twoheadrightarrow \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$. (See [MS] p235.) Finally note that $\tilde{S}|_{\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/E \cap \mathbb{C})}$ is abelian.

Langlands showed that giving such a pair is equivalent to giving an element

$$\bar{b} \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}), (S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^{\infty}) / S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}))^{\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})}),$$

where $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ acts via $[\]$ and $\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ acts by its Galois action on $\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^{\infty}$, such that $\bar{b}$ lifts to a continuous map

$$b : \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^{\infty})$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})^2 &\longrightarrow S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}) \\
(\tau_1, \tau_2) &\longmapsto b(\tau_1)[\tau_1](b(\tau_2))b(\tau_1 \tau_2)^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

is locally constant. (See proposition 2.7 of [MS].) We will write

$$Z_{\text{cts}}^1(\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}), (S_E(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^{\infty}) / S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}))^{\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})})$$

for the set of elements $\bar{b} \in Z^1(\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}), (S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)/S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}))^{\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})})$ with such a lift. If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}(E \cap \mathbb{C})$ has image $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, then

$$\bar{b}(\bar{\alpha}) = \alpha \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha}^{-1}).$$

Langlands defines a particular element

$$\bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}} \in Z_{\text{cts}}^1(\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}), (S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)/S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}))^{\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})})$$

as follows. There is an exact sequence

$$1 \longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\times / (E \cap \mathbb{C})^\times \longrightarrow W_{E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow 1.$$

Choose preimages $w_\eta \in W_{E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}}$ of each $\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ such that the following conditions hold:

- $w_1 = 1$
- and there is a set of representatives $1 \in H \subset \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ for $\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})/\text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R})$ such that $w_{\eta c} = w_\eta \theta_{\rho_0}(j)$ for all $\eta \in H$. (Here ρ_0 denotes the identity embedding $E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ and j is the element of $W_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}$ introduced in section 2.3.)

If $w \in W_{E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}}$ then

$$w_\eta w = \bar{u}_{\eta,w} w_{\eta \bar{w}}$$

where $\bar{u}_{\eta,w} \in \mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\times / (E \cap \mathbb{C})^\times$ and where $\bar{w}$ denotes the image of w in $\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$. Then Langlands takes

$$\bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}}(w) = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} (\eta \mu^{\text{can}})(\bar{u}_{\eta,w}) \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)/S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}).$$

He verifies that it lies in $(S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)/S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}))^{\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})}$; that it doesn't depend on the choices of preimages w_η (as long as they satisfy the above conditions); that it only depends on the image τ of w in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ (so we will often write $\bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}}(\tau)$); and that $\bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}} \in Z_{\text{cts}}^1(\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}), (S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)/S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}))^{\text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})})$. It also doesn't depend on the choice of θ_{ρ_0} associated to ρ_0 . (If θ_{ρ_0} is replaced by $a\theta_{\rho_0}a^{-1}$ with $a \in \overline{(E \cap \mathbb{C})^\times}((E \cap \mathbb{C})_\infty^\times)^0$, then w_η gets replaced by $w_\eta {}^c a/a$ if $\eta \notin H$ and is unchanged if $\eta \in H$. Thus $\bar{u}_{\eta,w}$ gets multiplied by

$$\begin{Bmatrix} {}^\eta c a / {}^\eta a & \text{if } \eta \notin H \\ 1 & \text{if } \eta \in H \end{Bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} {}^{\eta \bar{w}} a / {}^{\eta \bar{w}} c a & \text{if } \eta \bar{w} \notin H \\ 1 & \text{if } \eta \bar{w} \in H \end{Bmatrix}.$$

Thus $\bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}}(w)$ changes by

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{\eta \notin H} \eta \left(\mu^{\text{can}}({}^c a/a)({}^{\bar{w}^{-1}} \mu^{\text{can}})(a/{}^c a) \right) \\ &= \left(\prod_{\eta' \in H} \eta' \text{wt}(a) / \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \mu^{\text{can}}(a) \right) \left(\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta {}^{\bar{w}^{-1}} \mu^{\text{can}}(a) / \prod_{\eta' \in H} \eta' \text{wt}(a) \right) \\ &= \frac{\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta ({}^{\bar{w}^{-1}} \mu / \mu)(a)}{S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q}) S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{R})} = S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q}) S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{R}) \subset S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C}) S_{E,\mathbb{C}}((E \cap \mathbb{C})_\infty), \end{aligned}$$

i.e. it is unchanged.)

We will write $(\tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}, \text{sp}_{E,\mathbb{C}})$ for the corresponding extension with a finite adelic section. It is usually referred to as the ‘Taniyama group’. We also write $\tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C},\tau}$ for the pre-image in $\tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}$ of $\tau \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, a right $S_{E,\mathbb{C}}$ -torsor.

If $D \supset E$ is another finite Galois extension there is a unique commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (0) & \longrightarrow & S_{D,\mathbb{C}} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{S}_{D,\mathbb{C}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(D^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow (0) \\ & & N_{D/E} \downarrow & & \tilde{N}_{D/E} \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ (0) & \longrightarrow & S_{E,\mathbb{C}} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow (0) \end{array}$$

with

$$\tilde{N}_{D/E} \circ \text{sp}_{D,\mathbb{C}} = \text{sp}_{E,\mathbb{C}}.$$

We remark that $\text{sp}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(c) \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$. Indeed, we have

$$\bar{u}_{\eta,w_c} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \eta \in H \\ -1_{\eta v_{\text{can}}} & \text{if } \eta \notin H, \end{cases}$$

where v_{can} is the canonical place of $E \cap \mathbb{C}$ induced by $E \cap \mathbb{C} \subset \mathbb{C}$. Thus $\bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}}(c) = 1$ and $\text{sp}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(c) \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E) \cap \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^\infty) = \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$.

If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$ has image $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ we will write

$$b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha} = \alpha^{-1} \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha}) \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E) S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^\infty) \subset S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty).$$

If $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ then

$$b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha} \equiv \rho^{-1} \bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}}(\bar{\alpha}^{-1}) \text{ mod } S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E).$$

We have the following properties:

- (1) If $\gamma \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$, then $b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha\gamma} = \gamma^{-1} b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha}$.
- (2) If $\rho : E^{\text{ab}} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ then

$$b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha} \equiv \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta^{(\rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}})} (\tilde{\tau}^{-1} w_{(\rho\eta)\bar{\alpha}^{-1}}^{\rho,-1} w_{\rho\eta}^\rho) \text{ mod } S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E),$$

where $\tilde{\tau} \in W_{E^{\text{ab}}/\mathbb{Q}}$ lifts $\bar{\alpha}^\rho \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/\mathbb{Q})$ and where $w^\rho \in W_{E^{\text{ab}}/\mathbb{Q}}$ denotes the pull back of $w \in W_{E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}}$ along ρ .

(3)

$$b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha_1\alpha_2} = [\bar{\alpha}_2^{-1}](b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha_1})b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha_2}.$$

(Indeed $(\alpha_1\alpha_2)^{-1} \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha}_1\bar{\alpha}_2) = \alpha_2^{-1}(\alpha_1^{-1} \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha}_1))\alpha_2(\alpha_2^{-1} \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha}_2)).$)

- (4) If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$ and $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})$, then

$$b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha}^\sigma (b_{E,\text{Tan},\alpha})^{-1} \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E).$$

(Indeed $^\sigma(\alpha^{-1} \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha})) = ((\sigma\alpha)^{-1}\alpha)(\alpha^{-1} \text{sp}(\bar{\alpha})).$)

- (5) If $D \supset E$ is another finite Galois extension of $\mathbb{Q}$, then $N_{D/E} b_{D,\text{Tan},\alpha} = b_{E,\text{Tan},\tilde{N}_{D/E}\alpha}$.

(We remind the reader again that if $\tau \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ then $[\tau]$ denotes an automorphism of the torus $S_{E,\mathbb{C}}/\mathbb{Q}$; while if $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})$ and $b \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E)$ then ${}^\sigma b$ denotes the image of b under the usual Galois action of σ on the $\mathbb{A}_E$ points of a torus defined over $\mathbb{Q}$.)

Lemma 8.2. *Any element of $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/E \cap \mathbb{C})$ has a lift to $\tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$. If $a \in \mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\times$, then there is a unique element $\alpha(a) \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$ such that $\alpha(a)$ maps to $\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)$ and*

$$\alpha(a)^{-1} \text{sp}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)) = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\mu^{\text{can}})(a)^{-1}.$$

Thus if $a \in \mathbb{A}_E^\times$ and $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ then $\alpha(\rho(a))$ is the unique element of $\tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$ which lies above $\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}} \rho(a)$ and satisfies

$$b_{E, \text{Tan}, \alpha(a)} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \mu^{\text{can}}(\rho(a))^{-1} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}})(a)^{-1}.$$

Proof: We consider the first part, from which the second part follows immediately. Uniqueness is clear from the displayed formula. We only need to check that the element $\alpha(a)$ lies in $\tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$.

Suppose that $a \in \mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\times$ and that $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C})$ lifts $\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)$. Then, by point (2) above,

$$\alpha \text{sp}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a))^{-1} = \bar{b}_E^{\text{Tan}}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)) \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)/S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C})$$

equals the image of

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \mu^{\text{can}}(a) \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^\infty).$$

Thus

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \mu^{\text{can}}(a) = \gamma \alpha \text{sp}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a))^{-1} \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}^\infty)$$

for some $\gamma \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E \cap \mathbb{C})$. If $\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ we see that

$$\eta(\gamma \alpha) = \gamma \alpha,$$

so that $\gamma \alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$ lifts $\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)$. We set $\alpha(a) = \gamma \alpha$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(a)^{-1} \text{sp}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)) &= \text{sp}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a)) \alpha(a)^{-1} \\ &= (\gamma \alpha \text{sp}(\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(a))^{-1})^{-1} \\ &= \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})} \eta \mu^{\text{can}}(a)^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

□

We will call $\alpha(a)$ *well placed* with respect to a .

8.3. Relationship between Taniyama groups and the elements $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \tau}$.

Lemma 8.3. *If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ and $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ have the same image in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, then*

$$\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \tau} \in S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)/S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E) = R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)/R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)$$

equals the image of $b_{E, \text{Tan}, \alpha}$.

Proof: Replacing $\mathfrak{a}^+$ by ${}^t\mathfrak{a}^+$ leaves $\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \tau}$ unchanged. (Use lemma 8.1, lemma 7.10 and note that $\overline{S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{R})} = S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{R})$.) Thus it suffices to prove the assertion with $\mathfrak{a}^+ = \mathfrak{a}_0^+$, the class defined in section 7.5. In this case we may take $\Gamma_{0, \rho_0}(w_\eta^{\rho_0}) = e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta^{\rho_0})$, and the result then follows from comparing the formula at the end of section 7.5 with the formula in item (2) of section 8.2. $\square$

Lemma 8.4. *Suppose that $D \supset E$ are finite Galois extensions of $\mathbb{Q}$.*

- (1) $\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D) = \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D)$.
- (2) $(\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D)) \cap R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_D^\infty) = \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(D)$.

(Here the closures are taken in $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_D^\infty)$.)

Proof: For the first part suppose that $\gamma_i \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$ tend to $h \in \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})}$. As $S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q}) \subset S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^\infty)$ is discrete, we may suppose that all the γ_i have the same image $\delta \in S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$. Then $h = (\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \gamma_i^{-1} \gamma_1) \gamma_1 \in \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$.

For the second part

$$(\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D)) \cap R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_D^\infty) = (\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D)) \cap R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_D^\infty) = \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(D).$$

$\square$

Corollary 8.5. *If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ and $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ have the same image in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, then*

$$\bar{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \tau} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)/\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$$

and

$$b_{E, \text{Tan}, \alpha} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)/R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)$$

have a unique common lift

$$b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)/\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(E).$$

(It is independent of the lift τ of the image of α in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$.)

Corollary 8.6. (1) *If $\gamma \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ then $b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha\gamma} = \gamma^{-1}b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$.*

(2) $b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_1\alpha_2} = [\bar{\alpha}_2^{-1}](b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_1})b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_2}$.

(3) $b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} {}^\sigma (b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha})^{-1} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$.

- (4) Suppose that $D \supset E$ are finite Galois extensions of $\mathbb{Q}$, that $\mathfrak{a}_E^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/\mathbb{Q})^+$, that $\mathfrak{a}_D^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/\mathbb{Q})^+$ and that $t \in T_{2,E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ with $\eta_{D/E,*}\mathfrak{a}_D^+ = {}^t\inf_{D/E}\mathfrak{a}_E^+$. Suppose also that $\alpha_D \in \tilde{S}_{D,\mathbb{C}}(D)$ and $\alpha_E \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$ have the same image in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, so that $\alpha_E^{-1}\tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D) \in S_{E,\mathbb{C}}(D)$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} b_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E} &= (\alpha_E^{-1}\tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D))N_{D/E}(b_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}) \prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \rho^{-1}(\bar{\alpha}_E \mu_E^{\text{can}} / \mu_E^{\text{can}})(t_{w(\rho)}) \\ &\in R_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_D^\infty) / \overline{R_{E,\mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})} R_{E,\mathbb{C}}(D), \end{aligned}$$

where $\bar{\alpha}_E$ denotes the image of α_E in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$.

- (5) If $\mathfrak{a}_0^+$ is as in section 7.5 and if $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$, then there is an element $\alpha_0(\tau) \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$ such that τ and $\alpha_0(\tau)$ have the same image in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ and

$$b_{\mathfrak{a}_0^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_0(\tau)} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho^{-1}\mu^{\text{can}})(\widetilde{\Gamma_{0,\rho_0}(\tau^\rho)})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta(\tau^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta),$$

where $\widetilde{\Gamma_{0,\rho_0}(\tau^\rho)}$ is any lift of $\tilde{\Gamma}_{0,\rho_0}(\tau^\rho)$ to $W_{E/\mathbb{Q},\mathfrak{a}}$.

- (6) If $a \in \mathbb{A}_E^\times$ and $\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, then $\alpha(\rho(a)) \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{Q})$ lies above $\text{Art}_{E \cap \mathbb{C}}(\rho(a))$ and we have

$$b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha(\rho(a))} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho^{-1}\mu^{\text{can}})(a)^{-1}.$$

Proof: The first part follows from the corresponding property listed at the end of section 8.2. The second part follows from the corresponding property listed at the end of section 8.2 and properties (4) and (1) of lemma 7.12 and the equality $\bar{\alpha}_2 \mu^{\text{can}} = [\bar{\alpha}_2^{-1}] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}$. The third part follows from part (5) of lemma 7.12 and lemma 8.1. The fourth part follows from comment 5 before lemma 8.2, lemma 8.1, corollary 7.11 and part 1 of lemma 7.10. For the fifth part note that if $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$ has the same image as τ in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, then

$$\prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho^{-1}\mu^{\text{can}})(\widetilde{\Gamma_{0,\rho_0}(\tau^\rho)})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta(\tau^\rho)^{-1})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta) = \gamma b_{\mathfrak{a}_0^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$$

with $\gamma \in R_{E,\mathbb{C}}(E)$. (See the formula at the very end of section 7.5.) Thus $\alpha_0(\tau) = \alpha\gamma^{-1}$ will do. The sixth part follows from part (2) of lemma 7.12 and lemma 8.2. $\square$

Note the following simple remark:

Lemma 8.7. Suppose $\phi_1, \phi_2 \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/\mathbb{Q})_{\mathfrak{a}}, T(E))$ for some torus $T/\mathbb{Q}$, and that $[\phi_1] = [\phi_2] \in H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/\mathbb{Q})_{\mathfrak{a}}, T(E))$. Suppose also that $\text{loc}^\infty(\phi_i) = {}^{b_i}1$ and that $b_1^{-1}b_2 \in T(\mathbb{A}^\infty)$. Then $\phi_1 = \phi_2$.

(The point being that $\phi_2 = {}^\gamma\phi_1$ with $\gamma \in T(E)$, so that $b_2^{-1}\gamma b_1 \in T(\mathbb{A}^\infty)$. Thus $\gamma \in T(\mathbb{A}^\infty) \cap T(E) = T(\mathbb{Q})$.)

Lemma 8.8. *If $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ is a lift of $b_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ to $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)$, then there is a unique element $\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(E/\mathbb{Q})_{\mathfrak{a}}, R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E))$ such that:*

- (1) $\text{res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} = \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} 1.$
- (2) *If $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ and $w(\rho)$ is the corresponding place of E , then*

$$\begin{aligned} \kappa(\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}) &= [\rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \otimes (w(\rho) - w(\tau\rho))] \\ &= [\rho^{-1} (\mu^{\text{can}} / \tau \mu^{\text{can}}) \otimes w(\rho)]. \end{aligned}$$

This is independent of the choice of ρ .

Moreover

- (3) $\text{res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} [\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}] = [(\mu^{\text{can}}([c] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}) / ([\tau^{-1}] \circ \mu^{\text{can}})([\tau^{-1}c] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}), (\mu^{\text{can}} / [\tau]^{-1} \circ \mu^{\text{can}})(-1))].$
- (4) *If we replace $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ by $h\gamma \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ with $h \in \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}$ and $\gamma \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(E)$, then $\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ changes to ${}^\gamma \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$.*

Proof: Choose $\alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$ and $\rho : E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$. By part (1) of lemma 7.12, there is a lift $b \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^\infty)$ of $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \tau}$ such that $\text{res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\rho^{-1} \mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau\rho)}) = {}^b 1$. Then $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} = h\gamma b$ for some $h \in \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}$ and $\gamma \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$. Set

$$\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} = {}^\gamma \text{cor}_{\alpha^{\text{glob}}}(\rho^{-1} \mu) \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau\rho)}).$$

Then $\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ has the first property by construction and the second by definition of κ . Moreover

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \otimes (w(\rho) - w(\tau\rho)) &= \rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \otimes w(\rho) - \rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \otimes \tau^{\rho, -1} w(\rho) \\ &= (\rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} / \tau^{\rho} \rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}}) \otimes w(\rho) \\ &= \rho^{-1} (\mu^{\text{can}} / \tau \mu^{\text{can}}) \otimes w(\rho) \\ &\in (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes X_*(R_{E, \mathbb{C}}))_{\text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})}. \end{aligned}$$

Because $R_{E, \mathbb{C}}$ is a torus, the second property determines $[\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}]$ uniquely. Thus the first property implies the uniqueness of $\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}$ by lemma 8.7.

To prove the third property note that $\kappa(\text{res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} [\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}]) = [\mu^{\text{can}} / \tau \mu^{\text{can}}]$, and so

$$\text{res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}} [\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}] = [(\mu^{\text{can}}([c] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}) / ([\tau^{-1}] \circ \mu^{\text{can}})([\tau^{-1}c] \circ \mu^{\text{can}}), (\mu^{\text{can}} / [\tau]^{-1} \circ \mu^{\text{can}})(-1))].$$

(We are using that κ is the inverse of corestriction, which is an isomorphism. See the start of section 4.2.) The final assertion is clear. $\square$

Lemma 8.9. (1) *If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ and $\gamma \in S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ then we can find $\tilde{\gamma} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{lifting } \gamma \text{ and } h \in \overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})} \text{ such that } \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha\gamma} &= {}^{\tilde{\gamma}^{-1}} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} \text{ and } \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \gamma\alpha} \\ &= h {}^{\tilde{\gamma}^{-1}} \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

- (2) $\nu_{\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}} = \prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}} \circ (\pi_{w(\rho)} / \pi_{w(\tau\rho)}) = \prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \rho^{-1} (\mu^{\text{can}} / \tau \mu^{\text{can}}) \circ \pi_{w(\rho)}$, where $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ has the same image in $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$ as α .
- (3) Given $\alpha_i \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ for $i = 1, 2$, there exists $\beta \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(E)$ such that

$$h\beta \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_1 \alpha_2} \equiv [\bar{\alpha}_2^{-1}] (\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_1}) \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_2} \pmod{\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}}$$

and

$$\beta \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_1 \alpha_2} = [\bar{\alpha}_2^{-1}] (\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_1}) \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_2},$$

where $\bar{\alpha}_2 \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$ denotes the image of α_2 .

- (4) If $\alpha \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ and $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})$, then

$$\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}^{\sigma} (\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha})^{-1} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{A}_E^{\infty}) R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E) \subset R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}_E^{\infty}).$$

- (5) Suppose that $D \supset E$ are finite Galois extensions of $\mathbb{Q}$, that $\mathfrak{a}_E^+ \in \mathcal{H}(E/\mathbb{Q})^+$, that $\mathfrak{a}_D^+ \in \mathcal{H}(D/\mathbb{Q})^+$ and that $t \in T_{2, E}(\mathbb{A}_D)$ with $\eta_{D/E, *} \mathfrak{a}_D^+ = {}^t \inf_{D/E} \mathfrak{a}_E^+$. Suppose also that $\alpha_D \in \tilde{S}_{D, \mathbb{C}}(D)$ and $\alpha_E \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ have the same image in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$, so that $\alpha_E^{-1} \tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D) \in S_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D)$. Choose $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E}$ lifting $b_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E}$ and $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}$ lifting $b_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}$. Then there exists $\beta \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(D)$ with

$$\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E} \equiv \beta (\alpha_E^{-1} \tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D)) N_{D/E}(\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}) \prod_{\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}} \rho^{-1} (\bar{\alpha}_E \mu_E^{\text{can}} / \mu_E^{\text{can}})(t_{w(\rho)}) \pmod{\overline{R_{E, \mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{Q})}}$$

and

$$\inf_{D/E, t} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E} = \beta (\alpha_E^{-1} \tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D)) N_{D/E} \circ \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D} \in Z_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(D/\mathbb{Q})_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+}, R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D)).$$

(Again $\bar{\alpha}_E$ denotes the image of α_E in $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q})$.)

- (6) If $a \in \mathbb{A}_E^{\times}$ and $\rho: E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, then we may take

$$\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha(\rho(a))} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}})(a)^{-1} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^{\infty})$$

and $\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha(\rho(a))} = 1$.

- (7) If $\mathfrak{a}_0^+$ is as in section 7.5 and $\tau \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$, then there is an element $\alpha_0(\tau) \in \tilde{S}_{E, \mathbb{C}}(E)$ above $\tau|_{E^{\text{ab}} \cap \mathbb{C}}$ such that we may take

$$\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_0^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha_0(\tau)} = \prod_{\eta \in \text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})} \eta(\rho^{-1} \mu^{\text{can}})(\widetilde{\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau\rho)})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta(\tau\rho)^{-1})^{-1} e_{\alpha_0}^{\text{glob}}(\eta)_{w(\rho_0)},$$

where $\widetilde{\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau\rho)}$ is a lift of $\tilde{\Gamma}_{0, \rho_0}(\tau\rho)$ to $\mathcal{E}^{\text{glob}}(E/F)^0$.

Proof: The first part follows from the first part of corollary 8.6. The second part follows from the construction of $[\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}]$ as a corestriction. The third part follows from the second part of corollary 8.6 and lemma 8.7. The fourth part follows from the third part of corollary 8.6.

The first half of the fifth part follows from the fourth part of corollary 8.6. For the second half of the fifth part note that $[\inf_{D/E, t} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E}]$ and $[N_{D/E} \circ \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}]$ in $H_{\text{alg}}^1(\mathcal{E}_3(D/\mathbb{Q}), R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(D))$ have the same image under κ in

$$(\mathbb{Z}[V_D]_0 \otimes X_*(R_{E, \mathbb{C}}))_{\text{Gal}(D/\mathbb{Q})} \xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathbb{Z}[V_E]_0 \otimes X_*(R_{E, \mathbb{C}}))_{\text{Gal}(E/\mathbb{Q})},$$

and so are equal. Thus it suffices to check that

$$\text{res}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}_D} \inf_{D/E, t} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E} = \text{res}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}_D} {}^{\beta(\alpha_E^{-1} \tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D))} N_{D/E} \circ \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D},$$

or equivalently (using formula 6.3) that

$$\nu_{\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E}}^{(t)} \inf_{D/E, t} \text{res}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}_E} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E} = {}^{\beta(\alpha_E^{-1} \tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D))} N_{D/E} \circ (\text{res}^\infty \text{loc}_{\mathfrak{a}_D} \tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}),$$

or equivalently again that

$$\nu_{\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E}}^{(t)} \tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_E^+, \infty, \mu_E^{\text{can}}, \alpha_E}^{(t)} 1 = {}^{\beta(\alpha_E^{-1} \tilde{N}_{D/E}(\alpha_D))} N_{D/E} (\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}_D^+, \infty, \mu_D^{\text{can}}, \alpha_D}^{(t)} 1).$$

This follows from the second part and the first half of this part.

The first half of the sixth part follows from the sixth part of corollary 8.6. The second half then follows because $\tilde{b}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha} \in R_{E, \mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{A}^\infty)$ and $[\tilde{\phi}_{\mathfrak{a}^+, \infty, \mu^{\text{can}}, \alpha}]$ is trivial (because in turn its image under κ is).

The seventh part follows from the fifth part of corollary 8.6. $\square$

REFERENCES

- [AT] E. Artin and J. Tate, *Class field theory*, AMS 2008.
- [BW] A. Borel and N. Wallach, *Continuous cohomology, discrete subgroups, and representations of reductive groups*, PUP 1980.
- [Ch] C. Chevalley, *Deux Théorèmes d'Arithmétique*, J. Math. Soc. Japan, 3 (1951), 36–44.
- [Co] B. Conrad, *Math 249B: basics of reductivity and semisimplicity*, available at <http://virtualmath1.stanford.edu/~conrad/249BW16Page/handouts.html>
- [K] R. Kottwitz, *$B(G)$ for all local and global fields*, arXiv:1401.5728 .
- [L] R. Langlands, *Automorphic representations, motives and Shimura varieties. Ein Märchen*, in ‘Automorphic forms, representations and L-functions’ eds. A. Borel and W. Casselman, Proc. Symp. Pure Math. XXXIII, AMS 1979.
- [MS] J. Milne and K.-Y. Shih, *Langlands’ construction of the Taniyama group*, in ‘Hodge cycles, motives and Shimura varieties’ by P. Deligne, J. Milne, A. Ogus and K.-Y. Shih, LNM 900, Springer 1982.
- [PR] V. Platonov and A. Rapinchuk, *Algebraic groups and number theory*, Academic Press 1993.
- [Se] J.-P. Serre, *Local Fields*, Springer 1979.
- [SGA3] M. Demazure and A. Grothendieck, *Schémas en groupes*, LNM 151, 152 and 153, Springer 1970.
- [ST] J. Sempliner and R. Taylor, *On the formalism of Shimura varieties*, preprint.
- [T1] J. Tate, *Number theoretic background*, in ‘Automorphic forms, representations and L-functions’ eds. A. Borel and W. Casselman, Proc. Symp. Pure Math. XXXIII, AMS 1979.
- [T2] J. Tate, *The cohomology groups of tori in finite Galois extensions of number fields*, Nagoya Math. J., 27 (1966), 709–719.
- [W] A. Weil, *Sur la théorie du corps de classes*, J. Math. Soc. Japan 3 (1951), .

Email address: `j.sempliner@imperial.ac.uk`

IMPERIAL COLLEGE, LONDON

Email address: `rltaylor@stanford.edu`

STANFORD UNIVERSITY